Our Ref:

Your Ref:

Date: April 2006

Commercial Electricity Codes

To: All Recipients of the Serviced Grid Code

National Grid Electricity Transmission plc National Grid House Warwick Technology Park Gallows Hill Warwick CV34 6DA

Tel No: 01926 656368 Fax No: 01926 656601

Dear Sir/Madam

THE SERVICED GRID CODE – ISSUE 3 REVISION 15

Revision 15 of Issue 3 of the Grid Code has been approved by the Authority for implementation on **1st April 2006**.

I have enclosed the replacement pages that incorporate the agreed changes necessary to update the Grid Code Issue 3 to Revision 15 standard.

The enclosed note provides a brief summary of the changes made to the text.

Yours faithfully

L Macleod Electricity Codes



Registered Office: 1-3 Strand London WC2N 5EH

Registered in England and Wales No 2366977

THE GRID CODE - ISSUE 3 REVISION 15

INCLUSION OF REVISED PAGES

<u>Title Page</u>

Glossary and Definitions	G&D	-	Pages 7 to 22
Planning Code	PC	-	All Pages
Connection Conditions	сс	-	All Pages
Operating Code	OC1	-	All Pages
	OC2	-	All Pages
	OC5	-	All Pages
	OC12	-	All Pages
Data Registration Code	DRC	-	Pages 5 to 6
General Conditions	GC	-	All Pages
<u>Revisions</u>		-	Pages 15 to 19

<u>NOTE</u>: See Page 1 of the Revisions section of the Grid Code for details of how the revisions are indicated on the pages.

NATIONAL GRID ELECTRICITY TRANSMISSION PLC

THE GRID CODE - ISSUE 3 REVISION 15

SUMMARY OF CHANGES

The changes arise from the implementation of modifications proposed in the following Consultation Papers:

- D/05 Grid Code Changes Associated with Licence Exempt Embedded Medium Power Stations
- H/05 OC2 'Phase 2 Short Term' Proposals Provision of Outage Data by Generators at Generating Unit Level

THE GRID CODE

Issue 3

Revision 15 1st April 2006

Copyright © NATIONAL GRID ELECTRICITY TRANSMISSION plc

No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system or transmitted in any form or by any means electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording or otherwise, without written permission. THIS DOCUMENT IS ISSUED BY:-

NATIONAL GRID ELECTRICITY TRANSMISSION plc COMMERCIAL, ELECTRICITY CODES NATIONAL GRID HOUSE WARWICK TECHNOLOGY PARK GALLOWS HILL WARWICK CV34 6DA

REGISTERED OFFICE: 1-3 Strand London WC2N 5EH

Completion Date	Has the meaning set out in the Bilateral Agreement with each User to that term or in the absence of that term to such other term reflecting the date when a User is expected to connect to or start using the GB Transmission System . In the case of an Embedded Medium Power Station or Embedded DC Converter Station having a similar meaning in relation to the Network Operator's System as set out in the Embedded Development Agreement .
<u>Complex</u>	A Connection Site together with the associated Power Station and/or Network Operator substation and/or associated Plant and/or Apparatus , as appropriate.
Connection Conditions or CC	That portion of the Grid Code which is identified as the Connection Conditions .
Connection Entry Capacity	Has the meaning set out in the CUSC
<u>Connected Planning</u> <u>Data</u>	Data which replaces data containing estimated values assumed for planning purposes by validated actual values and updated estimates for the future and by updated forecasts for Forecast Data items such as Demand .
Connection Point	A Grid Supply Point or Grid Entry Point, as the case may be.
Connection Site	A Transmission Site or User Site, as the case may be.
<u>Construction</u> <u>Agreement</u>	Has the meaning set out in the CUSC
<u>Contingency Reserve</u>	The margin of generation over forecast Demand which is required in the period from 24 hours ahead down to real time to cover against uncertainties in Large Power Station availability and against both weather forecast and Demand forecast errors.
Control Calls	A telephone call whose destination and/or origin is a key on the control desk telephone keyboard at a Transmission Control Centre and which has the right to exercise priority over (ie. disconnect) a call of a lower status.
Control Centre	A location used for the purpose of control and operation of the GB Transmission System or DC Converter Station owner's System or a User System other than a Generator's System or an External System .
Control Engineer	A person nominated by the relevant party for the control of its Plant and Apparatus .

<u>Control Person</u> The term used as an alternative to "Safety Co-ordinator" on the Site Responsibility Schedule only.

- <u>Control Phase</u> The Control Phase follows on from the Programming Phase and covers the period down to real time.
- Control Point The point from which:
 - a) A Non-Embedded Customer's Plant and Apparatus is controlled; or
 - b) A BM Unit at a Large Power Station or at a Medium Power Station or representing a Cascade Hydro Scheme or with a Demand Capacity with a magnitude of 50MW or more (in England and Wales) or 5MW or more (in Scotland), is physically controlled by a BM Participant; or
 - c) In the case of any other **BM Unit** or **Generating Unit**, data submission is co-ordinated for a **BM Participant** and instructions are received from **NGET**,

as the case may be. For a **Generator** this will normally be at a **Power Station** but may be at an alternative location agreed with **NGET**. In the case of a **DC Converter Station**, the **Control Point** will be at a location agreed with **NGET**. In the case of a **BM Unit** of an **Interconnector User**, the **Control Point** will be the **Control Centre** of the relevant **Externally Interconnected System Operator**.

- <u>Control Telephony</u> The method by which a User's Responsible Engineer/Operator and NGET Control Engineer(s) speak to one another for the purposes of control of the Total System in both normal and emergency operating conditions.
- **<u>CUSC</u>** Has the meaning set out in **NGET's Transmission Licence**

<u>CUSC Contract</u> One or more of the following agreements as envisaged in Standard Condition C1 of **NGET's Transmission Licence**:

- (a) the CUSC Framework Agreement;
- (b) a **Bilateral Agreement**;
- (c) a Construction Agreement

or a variation to an existing **Bilateral Agreement** and/or **Construction Agreement**;

<u>CUSC Framework</u> Has the meaning set out in NGET's Transmission Licence Agreement

<u>Customer</u> A person to whom electrical power is provided (whether or not he is the same person as the person who provides the electrical power).

<u>Customer Demand</u> <u>Management</u>	Reducing the supply of electricity to a Customer or disconnecting a Customer in a manner agreed for commercial purposes between a Supplier and its Customer .
<u>Customer Demand</u> <u>Management</u> <u>Notification Level</u>	The level above which a Supplier has to notify NGET of its proposed or achieved use of Customer Demand Management which is 12 MW in England and Wales and 5 MW in Scotland.
<u>Customer Generating</u> <u>Plant</u>	A Power Station or Generating Unit of a Customer to the extent that it operates the same exclusively to supply all or part of its own electricity requirements, and does not export electrical power to any part of the Total System .
Data Registration Code or DRC	That portion of the Grid Code which is identified as the Data Registration Code .
<u>Data Validation,</u> <u>Consistency and</u> <u>Defaulting Rules</u>	The rules relating to validity and consistency of data, and default data to be applied, in relation to data submitted under the Balancing Codes , to be applied by NGET under the Grid Code as set out in the document "Data Validation, Consistency and Defaulting Rules" - Issue 7, dated 11 th October 2004. The document is available on the National Grid website or upon request from NGET .
<u>DC Converter</u>	Any Apparatus with a Completion Date after 1 April 2005 used to convert alternating current electricity to direct current electricity, or vice-versa. A DC Converter is a standalone operative configuration at a single site comprising one or more converter bridges, together with one or more converter transformers, converter control equipment, essential protective and switching devices and auxiliaries, if any, used for conversion. In a bipolar arrangement, a DC Converter represents the bipolar configuration.
DC Converter Station	An installation comprising one or more DC Converters connecting a direct current interconnector:
	to the NGET Transmission System; or,
	(if the installation has a rating of 50MW or more) to a User System,
	and it shall form part of the External Interconnection to which it relates.
<u>DC Network</u>	All items of Plant and Apparatus connected together on the direct current side of a DC Converter .
<u>De-Load</u>	The condition in which a Genset has reduced or is not delivering electrical power to the System to which it is Synchronised .

<u>Demand</u>	The demand of MW and Mvar of electricity (i.e. both Active and Reactive Power), unless otherwise stated.
Demand Capacity	Has the meaning as set out in the BSC .
Demand Control	Any or all of the following methods of achieving a Demand reduction:
	 (a) Customer voltage reduction initiated by Network Operators (other than following an instruction from NGET);
	(b) Customer Demand reduction by Disconnection initiated by Network Operators (other than following an instruction from NGET);
	(c) Demand reduction instructed by NGET ;
	(d) automatic low Frequency Demand Disconnection;
	(e) emergency manual Demand Disconnection .
Demand Control Notification Level	The level above which a Network Operator has to notify NGET of its proposed or achieved use of Demand Control which is 12 MW in England and Wales and 5 MW in Scotland.
Designed Minimum Operating Level	The output (in whole MW) below which a Genset or a DC Converter at a DC Converter Station (in any of its operating configurations) has no High Frequency Response capability.
<u>De-Synchronise</u>	a) The act of taking a Generating Unit , Power Park Module or DC Converter off a System to which it has been Synchronised , by opening any connecting circuit breaker; or
	b) The act of ceasing to consume electricity at an importing BM Unit ;
	and the term "De-Synchronising" shall be construed accordingly.
<u>De-synchronised</u> Island(s)	Has the meaning set out in OC9.5.1(a)
Detailed Planning Data	Detailed additional data which NGET requires under the PC in support of Standard Planning Data . Generally it is first supplied once a Bilateral Agreement is entered into.
Discrimination	The quality where a relay or protective system is enabled to pick out and cause to be disconnected only the faulty Apparatus .
<u>Disconnection</u>	The physical separation of Users (or Customers) from the GB Transmission System or a User System as the case may be.

Disputes Resolution Procedure	The procedure described in the CUSC relating to disputes resolution.
Distribution Code	The distribution code required to be drawn up by each Electricity Distribution Licence holder and approved by the Authority , as from time to time revised with the approval of the Authority .
<u>Droop</u>	The ratio of the steady state change in speed in the case of a Generating Unit , or in Frequency in the case of a Power Park Module , to the steady state change in power output of the Generating Unit or Power Park Module .
Dynamic Parameters	Those parameters listed in Appendix 1 to BC1 under the heading BM Unit Data – Dynamic Parameters .
Earth Fault Factor	At a selected location of a three-phase System (generally the point of installation of equipment) and for a given System configuration, the ratio of the highest root mean square phase-to-earth power Frequency voltage on a sound phase during a fault to earth (affecting one or more phases at any point) to the root mean square phase-to-earth power Frequency voltage which would be obtained at the selected location without the fault.
Earthing	A way of providing a connection between conductors and earth by an Earthing Device which is either:
<u>Earthing</u>	
<u>Earthing</u>	 Earthing Device which is either: (a) Immobilised and Locked in the earthing position. Where the Earthing Device is Locked with a Safety Key, the Safety Key must be secured in a Key Safe and the Key Safe Key must be, where reasonably practicable, given to the authorised site representative of the Requesting Safety Co-Ordinator and is to be retained in safe custody. Where not reasonably practicable the Key Safe Key must be retained by the authorised site representative of the Implementing
Earthing	 Earthing Device which is either: (a) Immobilised and Locked in the earthing position. Where the Earthing Device is Locked with a Safety Key, the Safety Key must be secured in a Key Safe and the Key Safe Key must be, where reasonably practicable, given to the authorised site representative of the Requesting Safety Co-Ordinator and is to be retained in safe custody. Where not reasonably practicable the Key Safe Key must be retained by the authorised site representative of the Implementing Safety Co-Ordinator in safe custody: or (b) maintained and/or secured in position by such other method which must be in accordance with the Local Safety Instructions of NGET or the Safety Rules of the Relevant Transmission Licensee or that
	 Earthing Device which is either: (a) Immobilised and Locked in the earthing position. Where the Earthing Device is Locked with a Safety Key, the Safety Key must be secured in a Key Safe and the Key Safe Key must be, where reasonably practicable, given to the authorised site representative of the Requesting Safety Co-Ordinator and is to be retained in safe custody. Where not reasonably practicable the Key Safe Key must be retained by the authorised site representative of the Implementing Safety Co-Ordinator in safe custody: or (b) maintained and/or secured in position by such other method which must be in accordance with the Local Safety Instructions of NGET or the Safety Rules of the Relevant Transmission Licensee or that User, as the case may be.

<u>Electricity Distribution</u> The licence granted pursuant to Section 6(1) (c) of the Act. <u>Licence</u>

Electricity Supply Industry Arbitration Association	The unincorporated members' club of that name formed inter alia to promote the efficient and economic operation of the procedure for the resolution of disputes within the electricity supply industry by means of arbitration or otherwise in accordance with its arbitration rules.
Electricity Supply Licence	The licence granted pursuant to Section 6(1) (d) of the Act.
Electromagnetic Compatibility Level	Has the meaning set out in Engineering Recommendation G5/4.
<u>Embedded</u>	Having a direct connection to a User System or the System of any other User to which Customers and/or Power Stations are connected, such connection being either a direct connection or a connection via a busbar of another User or of a Transmission Licensee (but with no other connection to the GB Transmission System).
<u>Embedded</u> Development	Has the meaning set out in PC.4.4.3(a)
<u>Embedded</u> <u>Development</u> Agreement	An agreement entered into between a Network Operator and an Embedded Person , identifying the relevant site of connection to the Network Operator's System and setting out other site specific details in relation to that use of the Network Operator's System .
Embedded Person	The party responsible for a Medium Power Station not subject to a Bilateral Agreement or DC Converter Station not subject to a Bilateral Agreement connected to or proposed to be connected to a Network Operator's System .
Emergency Instruction	An instruction issued by NGET in emergency circumstances, pursuant to BC2.9, to the Control Point of a User . In the case of such instructions applicable to a BM Unit , it may require an action or response which is outside the Dynamic Parameters , QPN or Other Relevant Data , and may include an instruction to trip a Genset .
Engineering Recommendations	The documents referred to as such and issued by the Electricity Association or the former Electricity Council.
<u>Estimated Registered</u> <u>Data</u>	Those items of Standard Planning Data and Detailed Planning Data which either upon connection will become Registered Data , or which for the purposes of the Plant and/or Apparatus concerned as at the date of submission are Registered Data , but in each case which for the seven succeeding Financial Years will be an estimate of what is expected.

European Specification	A common technical specification, a British Standard implementing a European standard or a European technical approval. The terms "common technical specification", "European standard" and "European technical approval" shall have the meanings respectively ascribed to them in the Regulations .
<u>Event</u>	An unscheduled or unplanned (although it may be anticipated) occurrence on, or relating to, a System (including Embedded Power Stations) including, without limiting that general description, faults, incidents and breakdowns and adverse weather conditions being experienced.
<u>Exciter</u>	The source of the electrical power providing the field current of a synchronous machine.
Excitation System	The equipment providing the field current of a machine, including all regulating and control elements, as well as field discharge or suppression equipment and protective devices.
Excitation System No- Load Negative Ceiling Voltage	The minimum value of direct voltage that the Excitation System is able to provide from its terminals when it is not loaded, which may be zero or a negative value.
Excitation System Nominal Response	Shall have the meaning ascribed to that term in IEC 34-16-1:1991 [equivalent to British Standard BS 4999 Section 116.1 : 1992]. The time interval applicable is the first half-second of excitation system voltage response.
Excitation System On- Load Positive Ceiling Voltage	Shall have the meaning ascribed to the term 'Excitation system on load ceiling voltage' in IEC 34-16-1:1991[equivalent to British Standard BS 4999 Section 116.1 : 1992].
Excitation System No- Load Positive Ceiling Voltage	Shall have the meaning ascribed to the term 'Excitation system no load ceiling voltage' in IEC 34-16-1:1991[equivalent to British Standard BS 4999 Section 116.1 : 1992].
Exemptable	Has the meaning set out in the CUSC.
Existing AGR Plant	The following nuclear advanced gas cooled reactor plant (which was commissioned and connected to the Total System at the Transfer Date):-
	Dungeness B Hinkley Point B Heysham 1 Heysham 2 Hartlepool Hunterston B Torness.

<u>Existing AGR Plant</u> <u>Flexibility Limit</u>	In respect of each Genset within each Existing AGR Plant which has a safety case enabling it to so operate, 8 (or such lower number which when added to the number of instances of reduction of output as instructed by NGET in relation to operation in Frequency Sensitive Mode totals 8) instances of flexibility in any calendar year (or such lower or greater number as may be agreed by the Nuclear Installations Inspectorate and notified to NGET) for the purpose of assisting in the period of low System NRAPM and/or low Localised NRAPM provided that in relation to each Generating Unit each change in output shall not be required to be to a level where the output of the reactor is less than 80% of the reactor thermal power limit (as notified to NGET and which corresponds to the limit of reactor thermal power as contained in the "Operating Rules" or "Identified Operating Instructions" forming part of the safety case agreed with the Nuclear Installations Inspectorate).
Existing Gas Cooled Reactor Plant	Both Existing Magnox Reactor Plant and Existing AGR Plant.
Existing Magnox Reactor Plant	The following nuclear gas cooled reactor plant (which was commissioned and connected to the Total System at the Transfer Date):- Calder Hall Chapelcross Dungeness A Hinkley Point A Oldbury-on-Severn Bradwell Sizewell A Wylfa.
Export and Import Limits	Those parameters listed in Appendix 1 to BC1 under the heading BM Unit Data – Export and Import Limits .
External Interconnection	Apparatus for the transmission of electricity to or from the GB Transmission System or a User System into or out of an External System. For the avoidance of doubt, a single External Interconnection may comprise several circuits operating in parallel.
Externally Interconnected System Operator or EISO	A person who operates an External System which is connected to the GB Transmission System or a User System by an External Interconnection .
External System	In relation to an Externally Interconnected System Operator means the transmission or distribution system which it owns or operates which is located outside Great Britain and any Apparatus or Plant which connects that system to the External Interconnection and which is owned or operated by such Externally Interconnected System Operator .

Fault Current Interruption Time	The time interval from fault inception until the end of the break time of the circuit breaker (as declared by the manufacturers).
Fast Start	A start by a Genset with a Fast Start Capability.
Fast Start Capability	The ability of a Genset to be Synchronised and Loaded up to full Load within 5 minutes.
Final Generation Outage Programme	An outage programme as agreed by NGET with each Generator at various stages through the Operational Planning Phase and Programming Phase which does not commit the parties to abide by it, but which at various stages will be used as the basis on which GB Transmission System outages will be planned.
<u>Final Physical</u> Notification Data	Has the meaning set out in the BSC .
<u>Final Report</u>	A report prepared by the Test Proposer at the conclusion of a System Test for submission to NGET (if it did not propose the System Test) and other members of the Test Panel .
Financial Year	Bears the meaning given in Condition A1 (Definitions and Interpretation) of NGET's Transmission Licence .
<u>Flicker Severity (Long</u> <u>Term)</u>	A value derived from 12 successive measurements of Flicker Severity (Short Term) (over a two hour period) and a calculation of the cube root of the mean sum of the cubes of 12 individual measurements, as further set out in Engineering Recommendation P28 as current at the Transfer Date .
<u>Flicker Severity (Short</u> <u>Term)</u>	A measure of the visual severity of flicker derived from the time series output of a flickermeter over a 10 minute period and as such provides an indication of the risk of Customer complaints.
Forecast Data	Those items of Standard Planning Data and Detailed Planning Data which will always be forecast.
<u>Frequency</u>	The number of alternating current cycles per second (expressed in Hertz) at which a System is running.
<u>Frequency Sensitive</u> <u>AGR Unit</u>	Each Generating Unit in an Existing AGR Plant for which the Generator has notified NGET that it has a safety case agreed with the Nuclear Installations Inspectorate enabling it to operate in Frequency Sensitive Mode, to the extent that such unit is within its Frequency Sensitive AGR Unit Limit. Each such Generating Unit shall be treated as if it were operating in accordance with BC3.5.1 provided that it is complying with its Frequency Sensitive AGR Unit Limit.

<u>Frequency Sensitive</u> <u>AGR Unit Limit</u>	In respect of each Frequency Sensitive AGR Unit , 8 (or such lower number which when added to the number of instances of flexibility for the purposes of assisting in a period of low System or Localised NRAPM totals 8) instances of reduction of output in any calendar year as instructed by NGET in relation to operation in Frequency Sensitive Mode (or such greater number as may be agreed between NGET and the Generator), for the purpose of assisting with Frequency control, provided the level of operation of each Frequency Sensitive AGR Unit in Frequency Sensitive Mode shall not be outside that agreed by the Nuclear Installations Inspectorate in the relevant safety case.
<u>Frequency Sensitive</u> <u>Mode</u>	A Genset operating mode which will result in Active Power output changing, in response to a change in System Frequency , in a direction which assists in the recovery to Target Frequency , by operating so as to provide Primary Response and/or Secondary Response and/or High Frequency Response .
Fuel Security Code	The document of that title designated as such by the Secretary of State , as from time to time amended.
<u>Gas Turbine Unit</u>	A Generating Unit driven by a gas turbine (for instance by an aero-engine).
<u>Gas Zone Diagram</u>	A single line diagram showing boundaries of, and interfaces between, gas- insulated HV Apparatus modules which comprise part, or the whole, of a substation at a Connection Site , together with the associated stop valves and gas monitors required for the safe operation of the GB Transmission System or the User System , as the case may be.
Gate Closure	Has the meaning set out in the BSC .
<u>GB National Demand</u>	 The amount of electricity supplied from the Grid Supply Points plus:- that supplied by Embedded Large Power Stations, and GB Transmission System Losses, minus:- the Demand taken by Station Transformers and Pumped Storage Units'

and, for the purposes of this definition, does not include:-

• any exports from the **GB Transmission System** across **External** Interconnections.

<u>GB Transmission</u> <u>System</u>	The system consisting (wholly or mainly) of high voltage electric lines owned or operated by Transmission Licensees within Great Britain and used for the transmission of electricity from one Power Station to a sub- station or to another Power Station or between sub-stations or to or from any External Interconnection , and includes any Plant and Apparatus and meters owned or operated by any Transmission Licensee within Great Britain in connection with the transmission of electricity but does not include any Remote Transmission Assets .
<u>GB Transmission</u> System Demand	The amount of electricity supplied from the Grid Supply Points plus:-
<u>System Demand</u>	• that supplied by Embedded Large Power Stations, and
	• exports from the GB Transmission System across External Interconnections, and
	GB Transmission System Losses,
	and, for the purposes of this definition, includes:-
	 the Demand taken by Station Transformers and Pumped Storage Units.
<u>GB Transmission</u> System Losses	The losses of electricity incurred on the GB Transmission System .
<u>GB Transmission</u> <u>System Study Network</u> <u>Data File</u>	A computer file containing details of transmission plant and Large Power Stations and the configuration of the connection between them, together with data on Demand and on the GB Transmission System . These details, when read together as represented in the file, form NGET's view of an appropriate representation of the GB Transmission System for technical analysis purposes only. The file will only deal with the GB Transmission System
<u>GB Transmission</u> System Warning	A warning issued by NGET to Users (or to certain Users only) in accordance with OC7.4.8.2, which provides information relating to System conditions or Events and is intended to :
	(a) alert Users to possible or actual Plant shortage, System problems and/or Demand reductions;
	(b) inform of the applicable period;
	(c) indicate intended consequences for Users ; and
	(d) enable specified Users to be in a state of readiness to receive instructions from NGET .
<u>GB Transmission</u> <u>System Warning -</u> <u>Demand Control</u> <u>Imminent</u>	A warning issued by NGET , in accordance with OC7.4.8.7, which is intended to provide short term notice, where possible, to those Users who are likely to receive Demand reduction instructions from NGET within 30 minutes.

<u>GB Transmission</u> <u>System Warning -</u> <u>High Risk of Demand</u> <u>Reduction</u>	A warning issued by NGET , in accordance with OC7.4.8.6, which is intended to alert recipients that there is a high risk of Demand reduction being implemented and which may normally result from an inadequate System Margin .
<u>GB Transmission</u> <u>System Warning -</u> Inadequate System <u>Margin</u>	A warning issued by NGET , in accordance with OC7.4.8.5, which is intended to alert recipients of an inadequate System Margin and which if not improved may result in Demand reduction being instructed.
<u>GB Transmission</u> <u>System Warning - Risk</u> of System Disturbance	A warning issued by NGET , in accordance with OC7.4.8.8, which is intended to alert Users of the risk of widespread and serious System disturbance which may affect Users .
General Conditions or GC	That portion of the Grid Code which is identified as the General Conditions .
<u>Generating Plant</u> Demand Margin	The difference between Output Usable and forecast Demand .
<u>Generating Unit</u>	Unless otherwise provided in the Grid Code , any Apparatus which produces electricity, including, a Synchronous Generating Unit and Non-synchronous Generating Unit .
Generating Unit Data	The Physical Notification, Export and Import Limits and Other Relevant Data only in respect of each Generating Unit:
	(a) which forms part of the BM Unit which represents that Cascade Hydro Scheme ;
	at an Embedded Exemptable Large Power Station , where NGET reasonably requires compliance with relevant provisions of BC1/BC2 on a Generating Unit basis and has specified such requirement in the relevant Bilateral Agreement .
Generation Capacity	Has the meaning set out in the BSC .
<u>Generation Planning</u> Parameters	Those parameters listed in Appendix 2 of OC2 .
<u>Generator</u>	A person who generates electricity under licence or exemption under the Act acting in its capacity as a generator in Great Britain .
<u>Generator</u> Performance Chart	A diagram which shows the MW and Mvar capability limits within which a Generating Unit will be expected to operate under steady state conditions.

<u>Genset</u>	A Generating Unit, Power Park Module or CCGT Module at a Large Power Station or any Generating Unit, Power Park Module or CCGT Module which is directly connected to the GB Transmission System.
<u>Good Industry</u> <u>Practice</u>	The exercise of that degree of skill, diligence, prudence and foresight which would reasonably and ordinarily be expected from a skilled and experienced operator engaged in the same type of undertaking under the same or similar circumstances.
<u>Governor Deadband</u>	The total magnitude of the change in steady state speed (expressed as a range of Hz (\pm x Hz) where "x" is a numerical value) within which there is no resultant change in the position of the governing valves of the speed/load Governing System.
Great Britain or GB	Has the meaning set out in Schedule 1 of NGET's Transmission Licence.
Grid Code Review Panel or Panel	The panel with the functions set out in GC.4.
<u>Grid Entry Point</u>	A point at which a Generating Unit or a CCGT Module or a CCGT Unit or a DC Converter or a Power Park Module , as the case may be, which is directly connected to the GB Transmission System connects to the GB Transmission System .
Grid Supply Point	A point of supply from the GB Transmission System to Network Operators or Non-Embedded Customers .
<u>Group</u>	Those GB Transmission System sub-stations bounded solely by the faulted circuit(s) and the overloaded circuit(s) excluding any third party connections between the Group and the rest of the GB Transmission System , the faulted circuit(s) being a Secured Event .
<u>High Frequency</u> <u>Response</u>	An automatic reduction in Active Power output in response to an increase in System Frequency above the Target Frequency (or such other level of Frequency as may have been agreed in an Ancillary Services Agreement). This reduction in Active Power output must be in accordance with the provisions of the relevant Ancillary Services Agreement which will provide that it will be released increasingly with time over the period 0 to 10 seconds from the time of the Frequency increase on the basis set out in the Ancillary Services Agreement and fully achieved within 10 seconds of the time of the start of the Frequency increase and it must be sustained at no lesser reduction thereafter. The interpretation of the High Frequency Response to a + 0.5 Hz frequency change is shown diagrammatically in Figure CC.A.3.3.
High Voltage or HV	In England and Wales, a voltage exceeding 650 volts. In Scotland, a voltage exceeding 1000 volts.

HV Connections	Apparatus connected at the same voltage as that of the GB Transmission System, including Users' circuits, the higher voltage windings of Users' transformers and associated connection Apparatus.
<u>HP Turbine Power</u> Fraction	Ratio of steady state mechanical power delivered by the HP turbine to the total steady state mechanical power delivered by the total steam turbine at Registered Capacity .
IEC	International Electrotechnical Commission.
IEC Standard	A standard approved by the International Electrotechnical Commission.
Implementing Safety Co-ordinator	The Safety Co-ordinator implementing Safety Precautions.
Import Usable	That portion of Registered Import Capacity which is expected to be available and which is not unavailable due to a Planned Outage .
Incident Centre	A centre established by NGET or a User as the focal point in NGET or in that User , as the case may be, for the communication and dissemination of information between the senior management representatives of NGET , or of that User , as the case may be, and the relevant other parties during a Joint System Incident in order to avoid overloading NGET's , or that User's , as the case may be, existing operational/control arrangements.
Indicated Constraint Boundary Margin	The difference between a constraint boundary transfer limit and the difference between the sum of BM Unit Maximum Export Limits and the forecast of local Demand within the constraint boundary.
Indicated Imbalance	The difference between the sum of Physical Notifications for BM Units comprising Generating Units or CCGT Modules and the forecast of Demand for the whole or any part of the System .
Indicated Margin	The difference between the sum of BM Unit Maximum Export Limits submitted and the forecast of Demand for the whole or any part of the System
Instructor Facilities	A device or system which gives certain Transmission Control Centre instructions with an audible or visible alarm, and incorporates the means to return message acknowledgements to the Transmission Control Centre
Integral Equipment Test or IET	A test on equipment, associated with Plant and/or Apparatus , which takes place when that Plant and/or Apparatus forms part of a Synchronised System and which, in the reasonable judgement of the person wishing to perform the test, may cause an Operational Effect .

Interconnection Agreement	An agreement made between NGET and an Externally Interconnected System Operator and/or an Interconnector User and/or other relevant persons for the External Interconnection relating to an External Interconnection and/or an agreement under which an Interconnector User can use an External Interconnection .		
Interconnector User	Has the meaning set out in the BSC .		
Interface Agreement	Has the meaning set out in the CUSC.		
Intermittent Power Source	The primary source of power for a Generating Unit that can not be considered as controllable, e.g. wind, wave or solar.		
Intertripping	 (a) The tripping of circuit-breaker(s) by commands initiated from Protection at a remote location independent of the state of the local Protection; or 		
	(b) Operational Intertripping .		
Intertrip Apparatus	Apparatus which performs Intertripping.		
<u>IP Turbine Power</u> <u>Fraction</u>	Ratio of steady state mechanical power delivered by the IP turbine to the total steady state mechanical power delivered by the total steam turbine at Registered Capacity .		
Isolating Device	A device for achieving Isolation .		

<u>Isolation</u>	The disconnection of HV Apparatus (as defined in OC8A.1.6.2 and OC8B.1.7.2) from the remainder of the System in which that HV Apparatus is situated by either of the following:				
	(a) an Isolating Device maintained in an isolating position. The isolating position must either be:				
	(i)	maintained by immobilising and Locking the Isolating Device in the isolating position and affixing a Caution Notice to it. Where the Isolating Device is Locked with a Safety Key, the Safety Key must be secured in a Key Safe and the Key Safe Key must be, where reasonably practicable, given to the authorised site representative of the Requesting Safety Co- Ordinator and is to be retained in safe custody. Where not reasonably practicable the Key Safe Key must be retained by the authorised site representative of the Implementing Safety Co-Ordinator in safe custody; or			
	(ii)	maintained and/or secured by such other method which must be in accordance with the Local Safety Instructions of NGET or the Safety Rules of the Relevant Transmission Licensee or that User , as the case may be; or			
	and m of NG	equate physical separation which must be in accordance with aintained by the method set out in the Local Safety Instructions ET or the Safety Rules of the Relevant Transmission Licensee at User, as the case may be.			
<u>Joint BM Unit Data</u>	Has the n	neaning set out in the BSC .			
<u>Joint System Incident</u>	Power Se opinion of effect, in t Embedde on the GE Transmis	t wherever occurring (other than on an Embedded Medium tation or an Embedded Small Power Station) which, in the NGET or a User, has or may have a serious and/or widespread the case of an Event on a User(s) System(s) (other than on an ed Medium Power Station or Embedded Small Power Station), B Transmission System, and in the case of an Event on the GB asion System, on a User(s) System(s) (other than on an ed Medium Power Station or Embedded Small Power Station).			
<u>Key Safe</u>	A device	for the secure retention of keys.			
<u>Key Safe Key</u>	•	ique at a Location capable of operating a lock, other than a ck, on a Key Safe .			
Large Power Station	Capacity Area with	Station in NGET's Transmission Area with a Registered of 100MW or more or a Power Station in SPT's Transmission a Registered Capacity of 30MW or more; or a Power Station .'s Transmission Area with a Registered Capacity of 5MW or			

PLANNING CODE

CONTENTS

(This contents page does not form part of the Grid Code)

Paragraph No/Title Pa	
PC.1 INTRODUCTION	1
PC.2 OBJECTIVE	2
PC.3 SCOPE	2
PC.4 PLANNING PROCEDURES	4
PC.4.2 Introduction to Data	5
PC.4.3 Data Provision	5
PC.4.4 Offer of Terms for connection	6
PC.4.5 Complex Connections	7
PC.5 PLANNING DATA	8
PC.6 PLANNING STANDARDS	10
APPENDIX A - PLANNING DATA REQUIREMENTS	12
PC.A.1 INTRODUCTION	12
PART 1 – STANDARD PLANNING DATA	16
PC.A.2 USER'S SYSTEM DATA	16
PC.A.2.1 Introduction	16
PC.A.2.2 User's System Layout	16
PC.A.2.3 Lumped System Susceptance	19
PC.A.2.4 Reactive Compensation Equipment	19
PC.A.2.5 Short Circuit Contribution to GB Transmission System	20
PC.A.3 GENERATING UNIT AND DC CONVERTER DATA	25
PC.A.3.1 Introduction	25
PC.A.3.2 Output Data	26
PC.A.3.3 Rated Parameters Data	30
PC.A.3.4 General Generating Unit, Power Park Module and DC Converter Data	31
PC.A.4 DEMAND AND ACTIVE ENERGY DATA	32
PC.A.4.1 Introduction	32

PC.A.4.2	Demand (Active Power) and Active Energy Data	
PC.A.4.3	Connection Point Demand (Active and Reactive Power)	
PC.A.4.5	Demand Transfer Capability	35
PC.A.4.6	Control of Demand or Reduction of Pumping Load Offered as Reserve	36
PC.A.4.7	General Demand Data	36
PART 2 – DE	TAILED PLANNING DATA	37
	NERATING UNIT POWER PARK MODULE AND DC CONVERTER	37
PC.A.5.1	Introduction	37
PC.A.5.2	Demand	38
PC.A.5.3	Synchronous Generating Unit and Associated Control System Data	39
PC.A.5.4	Non-Synchronous Generating Unit and Associated Control System Data	45
PC.A.5.5	Response data for Frequency changes	51
PC.A.5.6	Mothballed Generating Unit and Alternative Fuel Information	52
PC.A.6 USE	ERS' SYSTEM DATA	54
PC.A.6.1	Introduction	54
PC.A.6.2	Transient Overvoltage Assessment Data	54
PC.A.6.3	User's Protection Data	55
PC.A.6.4	Harmonic Studies	55
PC.A.6.5	Voltage Assessment Studies	56
PC.A.6.6	Short Circuit Analysis	57
	DITIONAL DATA FOR NEW TYPES OF POWER STATIONS, DC IVERTER STATIONS AND CONFIGURATIONS	58
PART 3 – NE	TWORK DATA	59
PC.A.8.1	Single Point of Connection	59
PC.A.8.2	Multiple Point of Connection	59
PC.A.8.3	Data Items	59
APPENDIX B		
Single Lir	ne Diagrams	62

APPENDIX C

PART 1 – SSE'S TECHNICAL AND DESIGN CRITERIA PART 2 – SPT'S TECHNICAL AND DESIGN CRITERIA

PLANNING CODE

PC.1 INTRODUCTION

- PC.1.1 The Planning Code ("PC") specifies the technical and design criteria and procedures to be applied by NGET in the planning and development of the GB Transmission System and to be taken into account by Users in the planning and development of their own Systems. It details information to be supplied by Users to NGET, and certain information to be supplied by NGET to Users. In Scotland, NGET has obligations under the STC to inform Relevant Transmission Licensees of data required for the planning of the GB Transmission System. NGET may pass on User data to a Relevant Transmission Licensee where NGET is required to do so under a provision of the STC current as at 1 April 2005. Those categories of User information that NGET is permitted to disclose to a Relevant Transmission Licensee, where required to do so by a provision of the STC, are set out in Schedule Three of the STC ('Information and data exchange specification').
- PC.1.2 The **Users** referred to above are defined, for the purpose of the **PC**, in PC.3.1.
- PC.1.3 Development of the **GB Transmission System**, involving its reinforcement or extension, will arise for a number of reasons including, but not limited to:
 - (a) a development on a User System already connected to the GB Transmission System;
 - (b) the introduction of a new Connection Site or the Modification of an existing Connection Site between a User System and the GB Transmission System;
 - (c) the cumulative effect of a number of such developments referred to in (a) and (b) by one or more **Users**.
- PC.1.4 Accordingly, the reinforcement or extension of the **GB Transmission System** may involve work:
 - (a) at a substation at a **Connection Site** where **User's Plant** and/or **Apparatus** is connected to the **GB Transmission System**;
 - (b) on transmission lines or other facilities which join that **Connection Site** to the remainder of the **GB Transmission System**;
 - (c) on transmission lines or other facilities at or between points remote from that **Connection Site**.
- PC.1.5 The time required for the planning and development of the **GB Transmission System** will depend on the type and extent of the necessary reinforcement and/or extension work, the need or otherwise for statutory planning consent, the associated possibility of the need for a public inquiry and the degree of

complexity in undertaking the new work while maintaining satisfactory security and quality of supply on the existing **GB Transmission System**.

PC.2 <u>OBJECTIVE</u>

- PC.2.1 The objectives of the **PC** are:
 - to promote NGET/User interaction in respect of any proposed development on the User System which may impact on the performance of the GB Transmission System or the direct connection with the GB Transmission System;
 - (b) to provide for the supply of information to NGET from Users in order that planning and development of the GB Transmission System can be undertaken in accordance with the relevant Licence Standards, to facilitate existing and proposed connections, and also to provide for the supply of certain information from NGET to Users in relation to short circuit current contributions; and
 - (c) to specify the Licence Standards which will be used in the planning and development of the GB Transmission System; and
 - (d) to provide for the supply of information required by NGET from Users in respect of the following to enable NGET to carry out its duties under the Act and the Transmission Licence:
 - (i) Mothballed Generating Units; and
 - (ii) capability of gas-fired **Generating Units** to run using alternative fuels.

NGET will use the information provided under PC2.1(d) in providing reports to the **Authority** and the **Secretary of State** and, where directed by the **Authority** or the **Secretary of Sate** to do so, **NGET** may publish the information. Where it is known by **NGET** that such information is intended for wider publication the information provided under PC2.1(d) shall be aggregated such that individual data items should not be identifiable.

PC.3 <u>SCOPE</u>

- PC.3.1 The **PC** applies to **NGET** and to **Users**, which in the **PC** means:
 - (a) **Generators**;
 - (b) Network Operators;
 - (c) Non-Embedded Customers; and
 - (d) **DC Converter Station** owners.

The above categories of **User** will become bound by the **PC** prior to them generating, operating, or consuming or importing/exporting, as the case may be, and references to the various categories (or to the general category) of **User** should, therefore, be taken as referring to them in that prospective role as well as to **Users** actually connected.

- PC.3.2 In the case of **Embedded Power Stations** and **Embedded DC Converter Stations**, unless provided otherwise, the following provisions apply with regard to the provision of data under this **PC**:
 - (a) each Generator shall provide the data direct to NGET in respect of (i)
 Embedded Large Power Stations, (ii) Embedded Medium Power
 Stations subject to a Bilateral Agreement and (iii) Embedded Small
 Power Stations which form part of a Cascade Hydro Scheme;
 - (b) each DC Converter owner shall provide the data direct to NGET in respect of Embedded DC Converter Stations subject to a Bilateral Agreement;
 - (c) each Network Operator shall provide the data to NGET in respect of each Embedded Medium Power Station not subject to a Bilateral Agreement or Embedded DC Converter Station not subject to a Bilateral Agreement connected, or proposed to be connected within such Network Operator's System;
 - (d) although data is not normally required specifically on Embedded Small Power Stations or on Embedded installations of direct current converters which do not form a DC Converter Station under this PC, each Network Operator in whose System they are Embedded should provide the data (contained in the Appendix) to NGET in respect of Embedded Small Power Stations or Embedded installations of direct current converters which do not form a DC Converter Station if:
 - (i) it falls to be supplied pursuant to the application for a CUSC Contract or in the Statement of Readiness to be supplied in connection with a Bilateral Agreement and/or Construction Agreement, by the Network Operator; or
 - (ii) it is specifically requested by **NGET** in the circumstances provided for under this **PC**.
- PC.3.3 Certain data does not normally need to be provided in respect of certain **Embedded Power Stations** or **Embedded DC Converter Stations**, as provided in PC.A.1.12.

In summary, **Network Operators** are required to supply the following data in respect of **Embedded Medium Power Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** or **Embedded DC Converter Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** connected, or is proposed to be connected, within such **Network Operator's System**:

PC.A.2.5.6 PC.A.3.1.5 PC.A.3.2.2 PC.A.3.3.1 PC.A.3.4.1 PC.A.3.4.2 PC.A.5.2.2 PC.A.5.3.2 PC.A.5.4 PC.A.5.5.1 PC.A.5.6

PC.4 PLANNING PROCEDURES

- PC.4.1 Pursuant to Condition C11 of **NGET's Transmission Licence**, the means by which **Users** and proposed **Users** of the **GB Transmission System** are able to assess opportunities for connecting to, and using, the **GB Transmission System** comprise two distinct parts, namely:
 - (a) a statement, prepared by NGET under its Transmission Licence, showing for each of the seven succeeding Financial Years, the opportunities available for connecting to and using the GB Transmission System and indicating those parts of the GB Transmission System most suited to new connections and transport of further quantities of electricity (the "Seven Year Statement"); and
 - (b) an offer, in accordance with its Transmission Licence, by NGET to enter into a CUSC Contract. A Bilateral Agreement is to be entered into for every Connection Site (and for certain Embedded Power Stations and Embedded DC Converter Stations) within the first two of the following categories and the existing Bilateral Agreement may be required to be varied in the case of the third category:
 - (i) existing Connection Sites (and for certain Embedded Power Stations) as at the Transfer Date;
 - (ii) new Connection Sites (and for certain Embedded Power Stations and for Embedded DC Converter Stations) with effect from the Transfer Date;
 - (iii) a Modification at a Connection Site (or in relation to the connection of certain Embedded Power Stations and for Embedded DC Converter Stations whether or not the subject of a Bilateral Agreement) (whether such Connection Site or connection exists on the Transfer Date or is new thereafter) with effect from the Transfer Date.

In this **PC**, unless the context otherwise requires, "connection" means any of these 3 categories.

PC.4.2 Introduction to Data

User Data

- PC.4.2.1 Under the **PC**, two types of data to be supplied by **Users** are called for:
 - (a) **Standard Planning Data**; and
 - (b) **Detailed Planning Data**,

as more particularly provided in PC.A.1.4.

- PC.4.2.2 The PC recognises that these two types of data, namely **Standard Planning** Data and Detailed Planning Data, are considered at three different levels:
 - (a) **Preliminary Project Planning Data**;
 - (b) **Committed Project Planning Data**; and
 - (c) **Connected Planning Data**,

as more particularly provided in PC.5

- PC.4.2.3 **Connected Planning Data** is itself divided into:
 - (a) **Forecast Data**;
 - (b) **Registered Data**; and
 - (c) Estimated Registered Data,

as more particularly provided in PC.5.5

PC.4.2.4 Clearly, an existing User proposing a new Connection Site (or Embedded Power Station or Embedded DC Converter Station in the circumstances outlined in PC.4.1) will need to supply data both in an application for a Bilateral Agreement and under the PC in relation to that proposed new Connection Site (or Embedded Power Station or Embedded DC Converter Station in the circumstances outlined in PC.4.1) and that will be treated as Preliminary Project Planning Data or Committed Project Planning Data (as the case may be), but the data it supplies under the PC relating to its existing Connection Sites will be treated as Connected Planning Data.

Network Data

- PC.4.2.5 In addition, there is **Network Data** supplied by **NGET** in relation to short circuit current contributions.
- PC.4.3 Data Provision
- PC.4.3.1 Seven Year Statement

To enable the Seven Year Statement to be prepared, each User is required to submit to NGET (subject to the provisions relating to Embedded Power

Stations and Embedded DC Converter Stations in PC.3.2) both the Standard Planning Data and the Detailed Planning Data as listed in parts I and 2 of the Appendix. This data should be submitted in calendar week 24 of each year (although Network Operators may delay the submission of data (other than that to be submitted pursuant to PC.3.2(c) and PC.3.2(d)) until calendar week 28) and should cover each of the seven succeeding Financial Years (and in certain instances, the current year). Where, from the date of one submission to another, there is no change in the data (or in some of the data) to be submitted, instead of re-submitting the data, a **User** may submit a written statement that there has been no change from the data (or in some of the data) submitted the previous time. In addition, **NGET** will also use the **Transmission** Entry Capacity and Connection Entry Capacity data from the CUSC Contract, and any data submitted by Network Operators in relation to an Embedded Medium Power Station not subject to a Bilateral Agreement or Embedded DC Converter Station not subject to a Bilateral Agreement, in the preparation of the Seven Year Statement and to that extent the data will not be treated as confidential.

PC.4.3.2 Network Data

To enable **Users** to model the **GB Transmission System** in relation to short circuit current contributions, **NGET** is required to submit to **Users** the **Network Data** as listed in Part 3 of the Appendix. The data will be submitted in week 42 of each year and will cover that **Financial Year**.

PC.4.4 Offer of Terms for connection

PC.4.4.1 <u>CUSC Contract – Data Requirements/Offer Timing</u>

The completed application form for a **CUSC Contract** to be submitted by a **User** when making an application for a **CUSC Contract** will include:

- (a) a description of the Plant and/or Apparatus to be connected to the GB Transmission System or of the Modification relating to the User's Plant and/or Apparatus already connected to the GB Transmission System or, as the case may be, of the proposed new connection or Modification to the connection within the User System of the User, each of which shall be termed a "User Development" in the PC;
- (b) the relevant **Standard Planning Data** as listed in Part 1 of the Appendix; and
- (c) the desired **Completion Date** of the proposed **User Development**.
- (d) the desired **Connection Entry Capacity** and **Transmission Entry Capacity**.

The completed application form for a **CUSC Contract** will be sent to **NGET** as more particularly provided in the application form.

PC.4.4.2 Any offer of a **CUSC Contract** will provide that it must be accepted by the applicant **User** within the period stated in the offer, after which the offer automatically lapses. Acceptance of the offer renders the **GB Transmission**

System works relating to that **User Development**, reflected in the offer, committed and binds both parties to the terms of the offer. Within 28 days (or such longer period as **NGET** may agree in any particular case) of acceptance of the offer the **User** shall supply the **Detailed Planning Data** pertaining to the **User Development** as listed in Part 2 of the Appendix.

PC.4.4.3 Embedded Development Agreement – Data Requirements

The **Network Operator** shall submit the following data in relation to an **Embedded Medium Power Station** not subject to, or proposed to be subject to, a **Bilateral Agreement** or **Embedded DC Converter Station** not subject to, or proposed to be subject to, a **Bilateral Agreement** as soon as reasonably practicable after receipt of an application from an **Embedded Person** to connect to its **System**:

- (a) details of the proposed new connection or variation (having a similar effect on the Network Operator's System as a Modification would have on the GB Transmission System) to the connection within the Network Operator's System, each of which shall be termed an "Embedded Development" in the PC (where a User Development has an impact on the Network Operator's System details shall be supplied in accordance with PC.4.4 and PC.4.5);
- (b) the relevant Standard Planning Data as listed in Part 1 of the Appendix;
- (c) the proposed completion date (having a similar meaning in relation to the **Network Operator's System** as **Completion Date** would have in relation to the **GB Transmission System**) of the **Embedded Development**; and
- (d) upon the request of **NGET**, the relevant **Detailed Planning Data** as listed in Part 2 of the Appendix.
- PC.4.4.4 Within 28 days (or such longer period as **NGET** may agree in any particular case) of entry into the **Embedded Development Agreement** the **Network Operator** shall supply the **Detailed Planning Data** pertaining to the **embedded Development** as listed in Part 2 of the Appendix.
- PC.4.5 <u>Complex connections</u>
- PC.4.5.1 The magnitude and complexity of any **GB Transmission System** extension or reinforcement will vary according to the nature, location and timing of the proposed **User Development** which is the subject of the application and it may, in the event, be necessary for **NGET** to carry out additional more extensive system studies to evaluate more fully the impact of the proposed **User Development** on the **GB Transmission System**. Where **NGET** judges that such additional more detailed studies are necessary the offer may indicate the areas that require more detailed analysis and before such additional studies are required, the **User** shall indicate whether it wishes **NGET** to undertake the work necessary to proceed to make a revised offer within the 3 month period normally allowed or, where relevant, the timescale consented to by the **Authority**.

- PC.4.5.2 To enable **NGET** to carry out any of the above mentioned necessary detailed system studies, the **User** may, at the request of **NGET**, be required to provide some or all of the **Detailed Planning Data** listed in part 2 of the Appendix in advance of the normal timescale referred in PC.4.4.2 provided that **NGET** can reasonably demonstrate that it is relevant and necessary.
- PC.4.5.3 To enable **NGET** to carry out any necessary detailed system studies, the relevant **Network Operator** may, at the request of **NGET**, be required to provide some or all of the **Detailed Planning Data** listed in Part 2 of the Appendix in advance of the normal timescale referred in PC.4.4.4 provided that **NGET** can reasonably demonstrate that it is relevant and necessary.

PC.5 PLANNING DATA

PC.5.1 As far as the **PC** is concerned, there are three relevant levels of data in relation to **Users**. These levels, which relate to levels of confidentiality, commitment and validation, are described in the following paragraphs.

Preliminary Project Planning Data

- PC.5.2 At the time the **User** applies for a **CUSC Contract** but before an offer is made and accepted by the applicant **User**, the data relating to the proposed **User Development** will be considered as **Preliminary Project Planning Data**. Data relating to an **Embedded Development** provided by a **Network Operator** in accordance with PC.4.4.3, and PC.4.4.4 if requested, will be considered as **Preliminary Project Planning Data**. All such data will be treated as confidential within the scope of the provisions relating to confidentiality in the **CUSC**.
- PC.5.3 **Preliminary Project Planning Data** will normally only contain the **Standard Planning Data** unless the **Detailed Planning Data** is required in advance of the normal timescale to enable **NGET** to carry out additional detailed system studies as described in PC.4.5.

Committed Project Planning Data

PC.5.4 Once the offer for a **CUSC Contract** is accepted, the data relating to the **User** Development already submitted as Preliminary Project Planning Data, and subsequent data required by NGET under this PC, will become Committed Project Planning Data. Once an Embedded Person has entered into an Embedded Development Agreement, as notified to NGET by the Network Operator, the data relating to the **Embedded Development** already submitted as Preliminary Project Planning Data, and subsequent data required by NGET under the PC, will become Committed Project Planning Data. Such data, together with **Connection Entry Capacity** and **Transmission Entry** Capacity data from the CUSC Contract and other data held by NGET relating to the **GB Transmission System** will form the background against which new applications by any User will be considered and against which planning of the GB Transmission System will be undertaken. Accordingly, Committed Project Planning Data, Connection Entry Capacity and Transmission Entry Capacity data will not be treated as confidential to the extent that NGET:

- (a) is obliged to use it in the preparation of the **Seven Year Statement** and in any further information given pursuant to the **Seven Year Statement**;
- (b) is obliged to use it when considering and/or advising on applications (or possible applications) of other Users (including making use of it by giving data from it, both orally and in writing, to other Users making an application (or considering or discussing a possible application) which is, in NGET's view, relevant to that other application or possible application);
- (c) is obliged to use it for operational planning purposes;
- (d) is obliged under the terms of an **Interconnection Agreement** to pass it on as part of system information on the **Total System**.
- (e) is obliged to disclose it under **STC**.

To reflect different types of data, **Preliminary Project Planning Data** and **Committed Project Planning Data** are themselves divided into:

- (a) those items of **Standard Planning Data** and **Detailed Planning Data** which will always be forecast, known as **Forecast Data**; and
- (b) those items of **Standard Planning Data** and **Detailed Planning Data** which relate to **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** which upon connection will become **Registered Data**, but which prior to connection, for the seven succeeding **Financial Years**, will be an estimate of what is expected, known as **Estimated Registered Data**.

Connected Planning Data

PC.5.5 The PC requires that, at the time that a **Statement of Readiness** is submitted under the **Bilateral Agreement** and/or **Construction Agreement**, any estimated values assumed for planning purposes are confirmed or, where practical, replaced by validated actual values and by updated estimates for the future and by updated forecasts for forecast data items such as **Demand**. In the case of an **Embedded Development** the relevant **Network Operator** will update any estimated values assumed for planning purposes with validated actual values as soon as reasonably practicable after energisation. This data is then termed **Connected Planning Data**.

To reflect the three types of data referred to above, **Connected Planning Data** is itself divided into:

- (a) those items of **Standard Planning Data** and **Detailed Planning Data** which will always be forecast data, known as **Forecast Data**; and
- (b) those items of **Standard Planning Data** and **Detailed Planning Data** which upon connection become fixed (subject to any subsequent changes), known as **Registered Data**; and

(c) those items of **Standard Planning Data** and **Detailed Planning Data** which for the purposes of the **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** concerned as at the date of submission are **Registered Data** but which for the seven succeeding **Financial Years** will be an estimate of what is expected, known as **Estimated Registered Data**,

as more particularly provided in the Appendix.

- PC.5.6 Connected Planning Data, together with Connection Entry Capacity and Transmission Entry Capacity data from the CUSC Contract, and other data held by NGET relating to the GB Transmission System, will form the background against which new applications by any User will be considered and against which planning of the GB Transmission System will be undertaken. Accordingly, Connected Planning Data, Connection Entry Capacity and Transmission Entry Capacity data will not be treated as confidential to the extent that NGET:
 - (a) is obliged to use it in the preparation of the Seven Year Statement and in any further information given pursuant to the Seven Year Statement;
 - (b) is obliged to use it when considering and/or advising on applications (or possible applications) of other Users (including making use of it by giving data from it, both orally and in writing, to other Users making an application (or considering or discussing a possible application) which is, in NGET's view, relevant to that other application or possible application);
 - (c) is obliged to use it for operational planning purposes;
 - (d) is obliged under the terms of an **Interconnection Agreement** to pass it on as part of system information on the **Total System**.
 - (e) is obliged to disclose it under the **STC**.
- PC.5.7 **Committed Project Planning Data** and **Connected Planning Data** will each contain both **Standard Planning Data** and **Detailed Planning Data**.
- PC.6 PLANNING STANDARDS
- PC.6.1 NGET shall apply the Licence Standards relevant to planning and development, in the planning and development of its Transmission System. NGET shall procure that each Relevant Transmission Licensee shall apply the Licence Standards relevant to planning and development, in the planning and development of the Transmission System of each Relevant Transmission Licensee.
- PC.6.2 In relation to Scotland, Appendix C lists the technical and design criteria applied in the planning and development of each **Relevant Transmission Licensee's Transmission System**. The criteria are subject to review in accordance with each **Relevant Transmission Licensee's Transmission**

Licence conditions. Copies of these documents are available from **NGET** on request. **NGET** will charge an amount sufficient to recover its reasonable costs incurred in providing this service.

APPENDIX A

PLANNING DATA REQUIREMENTS

PC.A.1. INTRODUCTION

PC.A.1.1 The Appendix specifies data requirements to be submitted to **NGET** by **Users**, and in certain circumstances to **Users** by **NGET**.

Submissions by Users

- PC.A.1.2 (a) Planning data submissions by **Users** shall be:
 - (i) with respect to each of the seven succeeding Financial Years (other than in the case of Registered Data which will reflect the current position and data relating to Demand forecasts which relates also to the current year);
 - (ii) provided by **Users** in connection with a **CUSC Contract** (PC.4.1, PC.4.4 and PC.4.5 refer);
 - (iii) provided by Users on a routine annual basis in calendar week 24 of each year to maintain an up-to-date data bank (although Network Operators may delay the submission of data (other than that to be submitted pursuant to PC.3.2(c) and PC.3.2(d)) until calendar week 28). Where from the date of one annual submission to another there is no change in the data (or in some of the data) to be submitted, instead of re-submitting the data, a User may submit a written statement that there has been no change from the data (or some of the data) submitted the previous time; and
 - (iv) provided by **Network Operators** in connection with **Embedded Development** (PC.4.4 refers).
 - (b) Where there is any change (or anticipated change) in Committed Project Planning Data or a significant change in Connected Planning Data in the category of Forecast Data or any change (or anticipated change) in Connected Planning Data in the categories of Registered Data or Estimated Registered Data supplied to NGET under the PC, notwithstanding that the change may subsequently be notified to NGET under the PC as part of the routine annual update of data (or that the change may be a Modification under the CUSC), the User shall, subject to PC.A.3.2.3 and PC.A.3.2.4, notify NGET in writing without delay.
 - (c) The notification of the change will be in the form required under this **PC** in relation to the supply of that data and will also contain the following information:
 - (i) the time and date at which the change became, or is expected to become, effective;

- (ii) if the change is only temporary, an estimate of the time and date at which the data will revert to the previous registered form.
- (d) The routine annual update of data, referred to in (a)(iii) above, need not be submitted in respect of Small Power Stations or Embedded installations of direct current converters which do not form a DC Converter Station (except as provided in PC.3.2.(c)), or unless specifically requested by NGET, or unless otherwise specifically provided.

PC.A.1.3 Submissions by NGET

Network Data release by NGET shall be:

- (a) with respect to the current Financial Year;
- (b) provided by NGET on a routine annual basis in calendar week 42 of each year. Where from the date of one annual submission to another there is no change in the data (or in some of the data) to be released, instead of repeating the data, NGET may release a written statement that there has been no change from the data (or some of the data) released the previous time.

The three parts of the Appendix

PC.A.1.4 The data requirements listed in this Appendix are subdivided into the following three parts:

(a) Standard Planning Data

This data (as listed in Part 1 of the Appendix) is first to be provided by a **User** at the time of an application for a **CUSC Contract** or in accordance with PC.4.4.3. It comprises data which is expected normally to be sufficient for **NGET** to investigate the impact on the **GB Transmission System** of any **User Development** or **Embedded Development** associated with an application by the **User** for a **CUSC Contract**. **Users** should note that the term **Standard Planning Data** also includes the information referred to in PC.4.4.1.(a) and PC.4.4.3.(a).

(b) Detailed Planning Data

This data (as listed in Part 2 of the Appendix) is usually first to be provided by the **User** within 28 days (or such longer period as **NGET** may agree in any particular case) of the offer for a **CUSC Contract**, being accepted by the **User**. In the case of an **Embedded Development** this data (as listed in Part 2 of the Appendix) is usually first to be provided by the relevant **Network Operator** within 28 days (or such longer period as **NGET** may agree in any particular case) of entry into the **Embedded Development Agreement**. It comprises additional, more detailed, data not normally expected to be required by **NGET** to investigate the impact on the **GB Transmission System** of any **User Development** associated with an application by the **User** for a **CUSC Contract** or **Embedded Development Agreement**. **Users**, and Network Operators in respect of Embedded Developments should note that, although not needed within 28 days of the offer or entry into the Embedded Development Agreement, as the case may be, the term Detailed Planning Data also includes Operation Diagrams and Site Common Drawings produced in accordance with the CC.

The User may, however, be required by NGET to provide the Detailed Planning Data in advance of the normal timescale before NGET can make an offer for a CUSC Contract, as explained in PC.4.5.

(c) <u>Network Data</u> The data requirements for **NGET** in this Appendix are in Part 3.

Forecast Data, Registered Data and Estimated Registered Data

- PC.A.1.5 As explained in PC.5.4 and PC.5.5, **Planning Data** is divided into:
 - (i) those items of **Standard Planning Data** and **Detailed Planning Data** known as **Forecast Data**; and
 - (ii) those items of **Standard Planning Data** and **Detailed Planning Data** known as **Registered Data**; and
 - (iii) those items of **Standard Planning Data** and **Detailed Planning Data** known as **Estimated Registered Data**.
- PC.A.1.6 The following paragraphs in this Appendix relate to **Forecast Data**:

3.2.2(b), (h), (i) and (j) 4.2.1 4.3.1 4.3.2 4.3.3 4.3.4 4.3.5 4.5(a)(ii) and (b)(ii) 4.7.1 5.2.1 5.2.2 5.6.1

PC.A.1.7 The following paragraphs in this Appendix relate to **Registered Data** and **Estimated Registered Data**:

2.2.1 2.2.4 2.2.5 2.2.6 2.3.1 2.4.1 2.4.2 3.2.2(a), (c), (d), (e), (f), (g), (i)(part) and (j) 3.4.1

- 3.4.2 4.2.3 4.5(a)(i), (a)(iii), (b)(i) and (b)(iii) 4.6 5.3.2 5.4 5.4.2 5.4.3 5.5 5.6.3 6.2 6.3
- PC.A.1.8 The data supplied under PC.A.3.3.1, although in the nature of **Registered Data**, is only supplied either upon application for a **CUSC Contract**, or in accordance with PC.4.4.3, and therefore does not fall to be **Registered Data**, but is **Estimated Registered Data**.
- PC.A.1.9 **Forecast Data** must contain the **User's** best forecast of the data being forecast, acting as a reasonable and prudent **User** in all the circumstances.
- Registered Data must contain validated actual values, parameters or other PC.A.1.10 information (as the case may be) which replace the estimated values, parameters or other information (as the case may be) which were given in relation to those data items when they were **Preliminary Project Planning** Data and Committed Project Planning Data, or in the case of changes, which replace earlier actual values, parameters or other information (as the case may Until amended pursuant to the Grid Code, these actual values, be). parameters or other information (as the case may be) will be the basis upon which the **GB Transmission System** is planned, designed, built and operated in accordance with, amongst other things, the Transmission Licences, the STC and the Grid Code, and on which NGET therefore relies. In following the processes set out in the BCs. NGET will use the data which has been supplied to it under the **BCs** and the data supplied under **OC2** in relation to **Gensets**, but the provision of such data will not alter the data supplied by Users under the PC, which may only be amended as provided in the PC.
- PC.A.1.11 **Estimated Registered Data** must contain the **User's** best estimate of the values, parameters or other information (as the case may be), acting as a reasonable and prudent **User** in all the circumstances.
- PC.A.1.12 Certain data does not need to be supplied in relation to **Embedded Power** Stations or **Embedded DC Converter Stations** where these are connected at a voltage level below the voltage level directly connected to the **GB Transmission System** except in connection with a **CUSC Contract**, or unless specifically requested by **NGET**.

PART 1 STANDARD PLANNING DATA

- PC.A.2 USER'S SYSTEM DATA
- PC.A.2.1 Introduction
- PC.A.2.1.1 Each User, whether connected directly via an existing Connection Point to the **GB Transmission System,** or seeking such a direct connection, shall provide NGET with data on its User System which relates to the Connection Site and/or which may have a system effect on the performance of the GB Transmission System. Such data, current and forecast, is specified in PC.A.2.2 to PC.A.2.5. In addition each **Generator** in respect of its **Embedded** Large Power Stations and its Embedded Medium Power Stations subject to a Bilateral Agreement and each Network Operator in respect of Embedded Medium Power Stations within its System not subject to a Bilateral Agreement connected to the Subtransmission System, shall provide NGET with fault infeed data as specified in PC.A.2.5.5 and each DC Converter owner with Embedded DC Converter Stations subject to a Bilateral Agreement, or Network Operator in the case of Embedded DC Converter Stations not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement**, connected to the **Subtransmission System** shall provide **NGET** with fault infeed data as specified in PC.A.2.5.6.
- PC.A.2.1.2 Each **User** must reflect the system effect at the **Connection Site(s)** of any third party **Embedded** within its **User System** whether existing or proposed.
- PC.A.2.1.3 Although not itemised here, each User with an existing or proposed Embedded Small Power Station, Embedded Medium Power Station or Embedded DC Converter Station with a Registered Capacity of less than 100MW or an Embedded installation of direct current converters which does not form a DC Converter Station in its User System may, at NGET's reasonable discretion, be required to provide additional details relating to the User's System between the Connection Site and the existing or proposed Embedded Small Power Station, Embedded Medium Power Station or Embedded DC Converter Station or Embedded installation of direct current converters which does not form a DC Converter Station.
- PC.A.2.1.4 At **NGET**'s reasonable request, additional data on the **User's System** will need to be supplied. Some of the possible reasons for such a request, and the data required, are given in PC.A.6.2, PC.A.6.4, PC.A.6.5 and PC.A.6.6.

PC.A.2.2 User's System Layout

- PC.A.2.2.1 Each **User** shall provide a **Single Line Diagram**, depicting both its existing and proposed arrangement(s) of load current carrying **Apparatus** relating to both existing and proposed **Connection Points**.
- PC.A.2.2.2 The **Single Line Diagram** (three examples are shown in Appendix B) must include all parts of the **User System** operating at **Supergrid Voltage** throughout **Great Britain** and, in Scotland, also all parts of the **User System** operating at 132kV, and those parts of its **Subtransmission System** at any **Transmission Site**. In addition, the **Single Line Diagram** must include all

parts of the **User's Subtransmission System** throughout **Great Britain** operating at a voltage greater than 50kV, and, in Scotland, also all parts of the **User's Subtransmission System** operating at a voltage greater than 30kV, which, under either intact network or **Planned Outage** conditions:-

- (a) normally interconnects separate **Connection Points**, or busbars at a **Connection Point** which are normally run in separate sections; or
- (b) connects **Embedded Large Power Stations**, or **Embedded Medium Power Stations**, or **Embedded DC Converter Stations** connected to the **User's Subtransmission System**, to a **Connection Point**.

At the **User's** discretion, the **Single Line Diagram** can also contain additional details of the **User's Subtransmission System** not already included above, and also details of the transformers connecting the **User's Subtransmission System** to a lower voltage. With **NGET's** agreement, the **Single Line Diagram** can also contain information about the **User's System** at a voltage below the voltage of the **Subtransmission System**.

The **Single Line Diagram** for a **Power Park Module** must include all parts of the System connecting generating equipment to the **Grid Entry Point** or (**User System Entry Point** if **Embedded**). As an alternative the **User** may choose to submit a **Single Line Diagram** of an electrically equivalent system connecting generating equipment to the **Grid Entry Point** (or **User System Entry Point** if **Embedded**). An example of a **Single Line Diagram** for a **Power Park Module** electrically equivalent system is shown in Appendix B.

The **Single Line Diagram** must include the points at which **Demand** data (provided under PC.A.4.3.4) and fault infeed data (provided under PC.A.2.5) are supplied.

- PC.A.2.2.3 The above mentioned **Single Line Diagram** shall include:
 - (a) electrical circuitry (ie. overhead lines, identifying which circuits are on the same towers, underground cables, power transformers, reactive compensation equipment and similar equipment); and
 - (b) substation names (in full or abbreviated form) with operating voltages.

In addition, for all load current carrying **Apparatus** operating at **Supergrid Voltage** throughout **Great Britain** and, in Scotland, also at 132kV, the **Single Line Diagram** shall include:-

- (a) circuit breakers
- (b) phasing arrangements.
- PC.A.2.2.3.1 For the avoidance of doubt, the **Single Line Diagram** to be supplied is in addition to the **Operation Diagram** supplied pursuant to CC.7.4.

PC.A.2.2.4 For each circuit shown on the **Single Line Diagram** provided under PC.A.2.2.1, each **User** shall provide the following details relating to that part of its **User System:**

Circuit Parameters:

Rated voltage (kV) Operating voltage (kV) Positive phase sequence reactance Positive phase sequence resistance Positive phase sequence susceptance Zero phase sequence reactance (both self and mutual) Zero phase sequence resistance (both self and mutual) Zero phase sequence susceptance (both self and mutual)

In the case of a **Single Line Diagram** for a **Power Park Module** electrically equivalent system the data should be on a 100MVA base. Depending on the equivalent system supplied an equivalent tap changer range may need to be supplied. Similarly mutual values, rated voltage and operating voltage may be inappropriate.

PC.A.2.2.5 For each transformer shown on the **Single Line Diagram** provided under PC.A.2.2.1, each **User** shall provide the following details:

Rated MVA Voltage Ratio Winding arrangement Positive sequence reactance (max, min and nominal tap) Positive sequence resistance (max, min and nominal tap) Zero sequence reactance

PC.A.2.2.5.1. In addition, for all interconnecting transformers between the User's Supergrid Voltage System and the User's Subtransmission System throughout Great Britain and, in Scotland, also for all interconnecting transformers between the User's 132kV System and the User's Subtransmission System the User shall supply the following information:-

Tap changer range Tap change step size Tap changer type: on load or off circuit Earthing method: Direct, resistance or reactance Impedance (if not directly earthed)

- PC.A.2.2.6 Each **User** shall supply the following information about the **User's** equipment installed at a **Transmission Site**:-
 - (a) <u>Switchgear.</u> For all circuit breakers:-

Rated voltage (kV) Operating voltage (kV) Rated 3-phase rms short-circuit breaking current, (kA) Rated 1-phase rms short-circuit breaking current, (kA) Rated 3-phase peak short-circuit making current, (kA) Rated 1-phase peak short-circuit making current, (kA) Rated rms continuous current (A) DC time constant applied at testing of asymmetrical breaking abilities (secs)

(b) <u>Substation Infrastructure.</u> For the substation infrastructure (including, but not limited to, switch disconnectors, disconnectors, current transformers, line traps, busbars, through bushings, etc):-

Rated 3-phase rms short-circuit withstand current (kA) Rated 1-phase rms short-circuit withstand current (kA). Rated 3-phase short-circuit peak withstand current (kA) Rated 1- phase short-circuit peak withstand current (kA) Rated duration of short circuit withstand (secs) Rated rms continuous current (A)

A single value for the entire substation may be supplied, provided it represents the most restrictive item of current carrying apparatus.

- PC.A.2.3 Lumped System Susceptance
- PC.A.2.3.1 For all parts of the **User's Subtransmission System** which are not included in the **Single Line Diagram** provided under PC.A.2.2.1, each **User** shall provide the equivalent lumped shunt susceptance at nominal **Frequency**.
- PC.A.2.3.1.1 This should include shunt reactors connected to cables which are <u>not</u> normally in or out of service independent of the cable (ie. they are regarded as part of the cable).
- PC.A.2.3.1.2 This should <u>not</u> include:
 - (a) independently switched reactive compensation equipment connected to the **User's System** specified under PC.A.2.4, or;
 - (b) any susceptance of the **User's System** inherent in the **Demand** (**Reactive Power**) data specified under PC.A.4.3.1.

PC.A.2.4 Reactive Compensation Equipment

PC.A.2.4.1 For all independently switched reactive compensation equipment, including that shown on the **Single Line Diagram**, not operated by **NGET** and connected to the **User's System** at 132kV and above in England and Wales and 33kV and above in Scotland, other than power factor correction equipment associated directly with **Customers' Plant** and **Apparatus**, the following information is required:

- (a) type of equipment (eg. fixed or variable);
- (b) capacitive and/or inductive rating or its operating range in Mvar;
- (c) details of any automatic control logic to enable operating characteristics to be determined;
- (d) the point of connection to the **User's System** in terms of electrical location and **System** voltage.
- PC.A.2.4.2 **DC Converter Station** owners are also required to provide information about the reactive compensation and harmonic filtering equipment required to ensure that their **Plant** and **Apparatus** complies with the criteria set out in CC.6.1.5.

PC.A.2.5 Short Circuit Contribution to **GB Transmission System**

- PC.A.2.5.1 General
 - (a) To allow **NGET** to calculate fault currents, each **User** is required to provide data, calculated in accordance with **Good Industry Practice**, as set out in the following paragraphs of PC.A.2.5.
 - (b) The data should be provided for the User's System with all Generating Units, Power Park Units and DC Converters Synchronised to that User's System. The User must ensure that the pre-fault network conditions reflect a credible System operating arrangement.
 - (c) The list of data items required, in whole or part, under the following provisions, is set out in PC.A.2.5.6. Each of the relevant following provisions identifies which data items in the list are required for the situation with which that provision deals.

The fault currents in sub-paragraphs (a) and (b) of the data list in PC.A.2.5.6 should be based on an a.c. load flow that takes into account any pre-fault current flow across the **Point of Connection** being considered.

Measurements made under appropriate **System** conditions may be used by the **User** to obtain the relevant data.

- (d) NGET may at any time, in writing, specifically request for data to be provided for an alternative System condition, for example minimum plant, and the User will, insofar as such request is reasonable, provide the information as soon as reasonably practicable following the request.
- PC.A.2.5.2 Network Operators and Non-Embedded Customers are required to submit data in accordance with PC.A.2.5.4. Generators, DC Converter Station owners and Network Operators, in respect of Embedded Medium Power

PC - 20

Stations not subject to a Bilateral Agreement and Embedded DC Converter Stations not subject to a Bilateral Agreement within such Network Operator's Systems are required to submit data in accordance with PC.A.2.5.5.

PC.A.2.5.3 Where prospective short-circuit currents on equipment owned, operated or managed by **NGET** are close to the equipment rating, and in **NGET**'s reasonable opinion more accurate calculations of the prospective short circuit currents are required, then **NGET** will request additional data as outlined in PC.A.6.6 below.

PC.A.2.5.4 Data from Network Operators and Non-Embedded Customers

Data is required to be provided at each node on the **Single Line Diagram** provided under PC.A.2.2.1 at which motor loads and/or **Embedded Small Power Stations** and/or **Embedded Medium Power Stations** and/or **Embedded** installations of direct current converters which do not form a DC **Converter Station** are connected, assuming a fault at that location, as follows:-

The data items listed under the following parts of PC.A.2.5.6:-

(a) (i), (ii), (iii), (iv), (v) and (vi);

and the data items shall be provided in accordance with the detailed provisions of PC.A.2.5.6(c) - (f).

- PC.A.2.5.5 Data from Generators, DC Converter Station owners and from Network Operators in respect of Embedded Medium Power Stations not subject to a Bilateral Agreement and Embedded DC Converter Stations not subject to a Bilateral Agreement within such Network Operator's Systems.
- PC.A.2.5.5.1 For each Generating Unit with one or more associated Unit Transformers, the Generator, or the Network Operator in respect of Embedded Medium Power Stations not subject to a Bilateral Agreement and Embedded DC Converter Stations not subject to a Bilateral Agreement within such Network Operator's System is required to provide values for the contribution of the Power Station Auxiliaries (including Auxiliary Gas Turbines or Auxiliary Diesel Engines) to the fault current flowing through the Unit Transformer(s).

The data items listed under the following parts of PC.A.2.5.6(a) should be provided:-

- (i), (ii) and (v);
- (iii) if the associated Generating Unit step-up transformer can supply zero phase sequence current from the Generating Unit side to the GB Transmission System;
- (iv) if the value is not 1.0 p.u;

and the data items shall be provided in accordance with the detailed provisions of PC.A.2.5.6(c) - (f), and with the following parts of this PC.A.2.5.5.

- PC.A.2.5.5.2 Auxiliary motor short circuit current contribution and any Auxiliary Gas Turbine Unit contribution through the Unit Transformers must be represented as a combined short circuit current contribution at the Generating Unit's terminals, assuming a fault at that location. In the case of a Power Park Unit in a Power Park Module, the combined short circuit contribution need only be provided for each type of Power Park Unit in the Power Park Module.
- PC.A.2.5.5.3 If the **Power Station** or **DC Converter Station** has separate **Station Transformers**, data should be provided for the fault current contribution from each transformer at its high voltage terminals, assuming a fault at that location, as follows:-

The data items listed under the following parts of PC.A.2.5.6

(a) (i), (ii), (iii), (iv), (v) and (vi);

and the data items shall be provided in accordance with the detailed provisions of PC.A.2.5.6(b) - (f).

- PC.A.2.5.5.4 Data for the fault infeeds through both **Unit Transformers** and **Station Transformers** shall be provided for the normal running arrangement when the maximum number of **Generating Units** are **Synchronised** to the **System** or when all the **DC Converters** at a **DC Converter Station** are transferring **Rated MW** in either direction. Where there is an alternative running arrangement (or transfer in the case of a **DC Converter Station**) which can give a higher fault infeed through the **Station Transformers**, then a separate data submission representing this condition shall be made.
- PC.A.2.5.5.5 Unless the normal operating arrangement within the **Power Station** is to have the **Station** and **Unit Boards** interconnected within the **Power Station**, no account should be taken of the interconnection between the **Station Board** and the **Unit Board**.
- PC.A.2.5.5.6 Auxiliary motor short circuit current contribution and any auxiliary DC Converter Station contribution through the Station Transformers must be represented as a combined short circuit current contribution through the Station Transformers.
- PC.A.2.5.6 Data Items
 - (a) The following is the list of data utilised in this part of the **PC**. It also contains rules on the data which generally apply:-
 - (i) Root mean square of the symmetrical three-phase short circuit current infeed at the instant of fault, (I₁");

- (ii) Root mean square of the symmetrical three-phase short circuit current after the subtransient fault current contribution has substantially decayed, (I₁');
- (iii) the zero sequence source resistance and reactance values of the User's System as seen from the node on the Single Line Diagram provided under PC.A.2.2.1 (or Station Transformer high voltage terminals or Generating Unit terminals or DC Converter terminals, as appropriate) consistent with the infeed described in PC.A.2.5.1.(b);
- (iv) root mean square of the pre-fault voltage at which the maximum fault currents were calculated;
- (v) the positive sequence X/R ratio at the instant of fault;
- (vi) the negative sequence resistance and reactance values of the User's System seen from the node on the Single Line Diagram provided under PC.A.2.2.1 (or Station Transformer high voltage terminals, or Generating Unit terminals or DC Converter terminals if appropriate) if substantially different from the values of positive sequence resistance and reactance which would be derived from the data provided above.
- (b) In considering this data, unless the **User** notifies **NGET** accordingly at the time of data submission, **NGET** will assume that the time constant of decay of the subtransient fault current corresponding to the change from I_1 " to I_1 ', (T") is not significantly different from 40ms. If that assumption is not correct in relation to an item of data, the **User** must inform **NGET** at the time of submission of the data.
- (c) The value for the X/R ratio must reflect the rate of decay of the d.c. component that may be present in the fault current and hence that of the sources of the initial fault current. All shunt elements and loads must therefore be deleted from any system model before the X/R ratio is calculated.
- (d) In producing the data, the **User** may use "time step analysis" or "fixed-point-in-time analysis" with different impedances.
- (e) If a fixed-point-in-time analysis with different impedances method is used, then in relation to the data submitted under (a) (i) above, the data will be required for "time zero" to give I_1 ". The figure of 120ms is consistent with a decay time constant T" of 40ms, and if that figure is different, then the figure of 120ms must be changed accordingly.

(f) Where a "time step analysis" is carried out, the X/R ratio may be calculated directly from the rate of decay of the d.c. component. The X/R ratio is not that given by the phase angle of the fault current if this is based on a system calculation with shunt loads, but from the Thévenin equivalent of the system impedance at the instant of fault with all non-source shunts removed.

PC.A.3 GENERATING UNIT AND DC CONVERTER DATA

PC.A.3.1 Introduction

Directly Connected

PC.A.3.1.1 Each **Generator** and **DC Converter Station** owner with an existing, or proposed, **Power Station** or **DC Converter Station** directly connected, or to be directly connected, to the **GB Transmission System**, shall provide **NGET** with data relating to that **Power Station** or **DC Converter Station**, both current and forecast, as specified in PC.A.3.2 to PC.A.3.4.

Embedded

- PC.A.3.1.2 (a) Each Generator and DC Converter Station owner in respect of its existing, and/or proposed, Embedded Large Power Stations and/or Embedded DC Converter Stations and/or its Embedded Medium Power Stations subject to a Bilateral Agreement and each Network Operator in respect of its Embedded Medium Power Stations not subject to a Bilateral Agreement and/or Embedded DC Converter Stations not subject to a Bilateral Agreement within such Network Operator's System in each case connected to the Subtransmission System, shall provide NGET with data relating to that Power Station or DC Converter Station, both current and forecast, as specified in PC.A.3.2 to PC.A.3.4.
 - (b) No data need be supplied in relation to any Small Power Station or any Medium Power Station or installations of direct current converters which do not form a DC Converter Station, connected at a voltage level below the voltage level of the Subtransmission System except:-
 - (i) in connection with an application for, or under, a **CUSC Contract**, or
 - (ii) unless specifically requested by **NGET** under PC.A.3.1.4.
- PC.A.3.1.3 (a) Each **Network Operator** shall provide **NGET** with the data specified in PC.A.3.2.2(c) and PC.A.3.2.2(i).
 - (b) **Network Operators** need not submit planning data in respect of an **Embedded Small Power Station** unless required to do so under PC.A.1.2(b) or unless specifically requested under PC.A.3.1.4 below, in which case they will supply such data.
- PC.A.3.1.4 (a) PC.A.4.2.4(b) and PC.A.4.3.2(a) explain that the forecast **Demand** submitted by each **Network Operator** must be net of the output of all **Small Power Stations** and **Medium Power Stations** and **Customer Generating Plant** and all installations of direct current converters which do not form a **DC Converter Station**, **Embedded** within that **Network Operator's System**. The **Network Operator** must inform **NGET** of the number of such **Embedded Power Stations** and such **Embedded** installations of direct current

converters (including the number of **Generating Units** or **Power Park Modules** or **DC Converters**) together with their summated capacity.

(b) On receipt of this data, the Network Operator or Generator (if the data relates to Power Stations referred to in PC.A.3.1.2) may be further required, at NGET's reasonable discretion, to provide details of Embedded Small Power Stations and Embedded Medium Power Stations and Customer Generating Plant and Embedded installations of direct current converters which do not form a DC Converter Station, both current and forecast, as specified in PC.A.3.2 to PC.A.3.4. Such requirement would arise where NGET reasonably considers that the collective effect of a number of such Embedded Power Stations and Customer Generating Plants and Embedded installations of direct current converters may have a significant system effect on the GB Transmission System.

Busbar Arrangements

- PC.A.3.1.5 Where **Generating Units**, which term includes **CCGT Units** and **Power Park Modules**, and **DC Converters**, are connected to the **GB Transmission System** via a busbar arrangement which is or is expected to be operated in separate sections, the section of busbar to which each **Generating Unit**, **DC Converter** or **Power Park Module** is connected is to be identified in the submission.
- PC.A.3.2 <u>Output Data</u>

PC.A.3.2.1 (a) Large Power Stations and Gensets

- Data items PC.A.3.2.2 (a), (b), (c), (d), (e), (f) and (h) are required with respect to each Large Power Station and each Generating Unit and Power Park Module of each Large Power Station and for each Genset (although (a) is not required for CCGT Units and (b), (d) and (e) are not normally required for CCGT Units and (a), (b), (c), (d), (e), (f) and (h) are not normally required for Power Park Units).
- (b) Embedded Small Power Stations and Embedded Medium Power Stations Data item PC.A.3.2.2 (a) is required with respect to each Embedded Small Power Station and Embedded Medium Power Station and each Generating Unit and Power Park Module of each Embedded Small Power Station and Embedded Medium Power Station (although (a) is not required for CCGT Units or Power Park Units).
- (c) <u>CCGT Units/Modules</u>
 - (i) Data item PC.A.3.2.2 (g) is required with respect to each **CCGT Unit**;

- (ii) data item PC.A.3.2.2 (a) is required with respect to each **CCGT Module**; and
- (iii) data items PC.A.3.2.2 (b), (c), (d) and (e) are required with respect to each CCGT Module unless NGET informs the relevant User in advance of the submission that it needs the data items with respect to each CCGT Unit for particular studies, in which case it must be supplied on a CCGT Unit basis.

Where any definition utilised or referred to in relation to any of the data items does not reflect **CCGT Units**, such definition shall be deemed to relate to **CCGT Units** for the purposes of these data items. Any **Schedule** in the DRC which refers to these data items shall be interpreted to incorporate the **CCGT Unit** basis where appropriate;

(d) Cascade Hydro Schemes

Data item PC.A.3.2.2(i) is required with respect to each **Cascade Hydro Scheme**.

(e) **Power Park Units/Modules**

Data items PC.A.3.2.2 (j) is required with respect to each **Power Park Module.**

(f) DC Converters

Data items PC.A.3.2.2 (a), (b), (c), (d) (e) (f) (h) and (i) are required with respect to each **DC Converter Station** and each **DC Converter** in each **DC Converter Station**. For installations of direct current converters which do not form a **DC Converter Station** only data item PC.A.3.2.2.(a) is required.

- PC.A.3.2.2 Items (a), (b), (d), (e), (f), (g), (h), (i), (j) and (k) are to be supplied by each **Generator**, **DC Converter Station** owner or **Network Operator** (as the case may be) in accordance with PC.A.3.1.1, PC.A.3.1.2, PC.A.3.1.3 and PC.A.3.1.4. Item (c) is to be supplied by each **Network Operator** in all cases:-
 - (a) **Registered Capacity** (MW);
 - (b) **Output Usable** (MW) on a monthly basis;
 - (c) System Constrained Capacity (MW) ie. any constraint placed on the capacity of the Embedded Generating Unit, Embedded Power Park Module, or DC Converter at an Embedded DC Converter Station due to the Network Operator's System in which it is embedded. Where Generating Units (which term includes CCGT

Units), Power Park Modules or DC Converters are connected to a Network Operator's User System via a busbar arrangement which is or is expected to be operated in separate sections, details of busbar running arrangements and connected circuits at the substation to which the Embedded Generating Unit, Embedded Power Park Module or Embedded DC Converter is connected sufficient for NGET to determine where the MW generated by each Generating Unit, Power Park Module or DC Converter at that Power Station or DC Converter Station would appear onto the GB Transmission System;

- (d) **Minimum Generation** (MW);
- (e) MW obtainable from Generating Units, Power Park Modules or DC Converters at a DC Converter Station in excess of Registered Capacity;
- (f) Generator Performance Chart:
 - (i) at the **Synchronous Generating Unit** stator terminals
 - (ii) at the electrical point of connection to the GB Transmission System (or User System if Embedded) for a Non Synchronous Generating Unit (excluding a Power Park Unit), Power Park Module and DC Converter at a DC Converter Station;
- (g) a list of the CCGT Units within a CCGT Module, identifying each CCGT Unit, and the CCGT Module of which it forms part, unambiguously. In the case of a Range CCGT Module, details of the possible configurations should also be submitted, together:-
 - (i) (in the case of a Range CCGT Module connected to the GB Transmission System) with details of the single Grid Entry Point (there can only be one) at which power is provided from the Range CCGT Module;
 - (ii) (in the case of an **Embedded Range CCGT Module**) with details of the single **User System Entry Point** (there can only be one) at which power is provided from the **Range CCGT Module**;

Provided that, nothing in this sub-paragraph (g) shall prevent the busbar at the relevant point being operated in separate sections;

- (h) expected running regime(s) at each Power Station or DC Converter Station and type of Generating Unit, eg. Steam Unit, Gas Turbine Unit, Combined Cycle Gas Turbine Unit, Power Park Module, Novel Units (specify by type), etc;
- a list of Power Stations and Generating Units within a Cascade Hydro Scheme, identifying each Generating Unit and Power Station and the Cascade Hydro Scheme of which each form part unambiguously. In addition:

- details of the Grid Entry Point at which Active Power is provided, or if Embedded the Grid Supply Point(s) within which the Generating Unit is connected;
- (ii) where the **Active Power** output of a **Generating Unit** is split between more than one **Grid Supply Points** the percentage that would appear under normal and outage conditions at each **Grid Supply Point**.
- (j) The following additional items are only applicable to **DC Converters** at **DC Converter Stations**.

Registered Import Capacity (MW);

Import Usable (MW) on a monthly basis;

Minimum Import Capacity (MW);

MW that may be absorbed by a **DC Converter** in excess of **Registered Import Capacity** and the duration for which this is available;

- (k) the number and types of the Power Park Units within a Power Park Module, identifying each Power Park Unit, and the Power Park Module of which it forms part, unambiguously. In the case of a Power Station directly connected to the GB Transmission System with multiple Power Park Modules where Power Park Units can be selected to run in different Power Park Modules, details of the possible configurations should also be submitted.
- PC.A.3.2.3 Notwithstanding any other provision of this PC, the **CCGT Units** within a **CCGT Module**, details of which are required under paragraph (g) of PC.A.3.2.2, can only be amended in accordance with the following provisions:-
 - (a) if the CCGT Module is a Normal CCGT Module, the CCGT Units within that CCGT Module can only be amended such that the CCGT Module comprises different CCGT Units if NGET gives its prior consent in writing. Notice of the wish to amend the CCGT Units within such a CCGT Module must be given at least 6 months before it is wished for the amendment to take effect;
 - (b) if the **CCGT Module** is a **Range CCGT Module**, the **CCGT Units** within that **CCGT Module** and the **Grid Entry Point** at which the power is provided can only be amended as described in BC1.A1.6.4.
- PC.A.3.2.4 Notwithstanding any other provision of this **PC**, the **Power Park Units** within a **Power Park Module**, details of which are required under paragraph (j) of PC.A.3.2.2, can only be amended in accordance with the following provisions:-

- (a) if the Power Park Units within that Power Park Module can only be amended such that the Power Park Module comprises different Power Park Units due to repair/replacement of individual Power Park Units if NGET gives its prior consent in writing. Notice of the wish to amend a Power Park Unit within such a Power Park Module must be given at least 4 weeks before it is wished for the amendment to take effect;
- (b) if the **Power Park Units** within that **Power Park Module** can be selected to run in different **Power Park Modules** as an alternative operational running arrangement the **Power Park Units** within the **Power Park Module** and the **Grid Entry Point** at which the power is provided can only be amended as described in BC1.A.1.7.4.

PC.A.3.3. Rated Parameters Data

- PC.A.3.3.1 The following information is required to facilitate an early assessment, by **NGET**, of the need for more detailed studies;
 - (a) for all Generating Units(excluding Power Park Units) and Power Park Modules:

Rated MVA Rated MW;

(b) for each Synchronous Generating Unit:

Short circuit ratio Direct axis transient reactance; Inertia constant (for whole machine), MWsecs/MVA;

(c) for each **Synchronous Generating Unit** step-up transformer:

Rated MVA Positive sequence reactance (at max, min and nominal tap);

(d) for each DC Converter at a DC Converter Station or DC Converter connecting a Power Park Module

DC Converter type (e.g. current/voltage sourced) **Rated MW** per pole for import and export Number of poles and pole arrangement Rated DC voltage/pole (kV) Return path arrangement Remote AC connection arrangement

(e) for each type of **Power Park Unit** in a **Power Park Module** not connected to the **Total System** by a **DC Converter**:

Rated MVA Rated MW Rated terminal voltage Inertia constant, (MWsec/MVA) Additionally, for **Power Park Units** that are squirrel-cage or doubly-fed induction generators driven by wind turbines: Stator reactance. Magnetising reactance. Rotor resistance (at rated running) Rotor reactance (at rated running) The generator rotor speed range (minimum and maximum speeds in RPM) (for doubly-fed induction generators only) Converter MVA rating (for doubly-fed induction generators only)

For a **Power Park Unit** consisting of a synchronous machine in combination with a back-to-back **DC Converter**, or for a **Power Park Unit** not driven by a wind turbine, the data to be supplied shall be agreed with **NGET** in accordance with PC.A.7.

This information should only be given in the data supplied in accordance with PC.4.4 and PC.4.5.

- PC.A.3.4 General Generating Unit Power Park Module and DC Converter Data
- PC.A.3.4.1 The point of connection to the **GB Transmission System** or the **Total System**, if other than to the **GB Transmission System**, in terms of geographical and electrical location and system voltage is also required.
- PC.A.3.4.2 (a) Type of Generating Unit (ie Synchronous Generating Unit, Nonsynchronous Generating Unit, DC Converter or Power Park Module).
 - (b) In the case of a Synchronous Generating Unit details of the Exciter category, for example whether it is a rotating Exciter or a static Exciter or in the case of a Non-Synchronous Generating Unit the voltage control system.
 - (c) Whether a **Power System Stabiliser** is fitted.

PC.A.4 DEMAND AND ACTIVE ENERGY DATA

PC.A.4.1 Introduction

- PC.A.4.1.1 Each **User** directly connected to the **GB Transmission System** with **Demand** shall provide **NGET** with the **Demand** data, historic, current and forecast, as specified in PC.A.4.2, PC.A.4.3 and PC.A.4.5. Paragraphs PC.A.4.1.2 and PC.A.4.1.3 apply equally to **Active Energy** requirements as to **Demand** unless the context otherwise requires.
- PC.A.4.1.2 Data will need to be supplied by:
 - (a) each **Network Operator**, in relation to **Demand** and **Active Energy** requirements on its **User System**;
 - (b) each Non-Embedded Customer (including Pumped Storage Generators with respect to Pumping Demand) in relation to its Demand and Active Energy requirements.
 - (c) each **DC Converter Station** owner, in relation to **Demand** and **Active Energy** transferred (imported) to its **DC Converter Station**.

Demand of **Power Stations** directly connected to the **GB Transmission System** is to be supplied by the **Generator** under PC.A.5.2.

PC.A.4.1.3 References in this **PC** to data being supplied on a half hourly basis refer to it being supplied for each period of 30 minutes ending on the hour or half-hour in each hour.

PC.A.4.2 Demand (Active Power) and Active Energy Data

- PC.A.4.2.1 Forecast daily **Demand** (Active Power) profiles, as specified in (a), (b) and (c) below, in respect of each of the **User's User Systems** (each summated over all **Grid Supply Points** in each **User System**) are required for:
 - (a) peak day on each of the User's User Systems (as determined by the User) giving the numerical value of the maximum Demand (Active Power) that in the Users' opinion could reasonably be imposed on the GB Transmission System;
 - (b) day of peak **GB Transmission System Demand (Active Power**) as notified by **NGET** pursuant to PC.A.4.2.2;
 - (c) day of minimum **GB Transmission System Demand** (Active **Power**) as notified by **NGET** pursuant to PC.A.4.2.2.

In addition, the total **Demand** (Active Power) in respect of the time of peak **GB Transmission System Demand** in the preceding **Financial Year** in respect of each of the **User's User Systems** (each summated over all **Grid** **Supply Points** in each **User System**) both outturn and weather corrected shall be supplied.

- PC.A.4.2.2 No later than calendar week 17 each year **NGET** shall notify each **Network Operator** and **Non-Embedded Customer** in writing of the following, for the current **Financial Year** and for each of the following seven **Financial Years**, which will, until replaced by the following year's notification, be regarded as the relevant specified days and times under PC.A.4.2.1:
 - a) the date and time of the annual peak of the **GB Transmission System Demand;**
 - b) the date and time of the annual minimum of the **GB Transmission System Demand**.
- PC.A.4.2.3 The total Active Energy used on each of the Network Operators' or Non-Embedded Customers' User Systems (each summated over all Grid Supply Points in each User System) in the preceding Financial Year, both outturn and weather corrected, together with a prediction for the current financial year, is required. Each Active Energy submission shall be subdivided into the following categories of Customer tariff:
 - LV1 LV2 LV3 HV EHV Traction Lighting

In addition, the total **User System** losses and the **Active Energy** provided by **Embedded Small Power Stations** and **Embedded Medium Power Stations** shall be supplied.

- PC.A.4.2.4 All forecast **Demand** (**Active Power**) and **Active Energy** specified in PC.A.4.2.1 and PC.A.4.2.3 shall:
 - in the case of PC.A.4.2.1(a), (b) and (c), be such that the profiles comprise average Active Power levels in 'MW' for each time marked half hour throughout the day;
 - (b) in the case of PC.A.4.2.1(a), (b) and (c), be that remaining after any deductions reasonably considered appropriate by the User to take account of the output profile of all Embedded Small Power Stations and Embedded Medium Power Stations and Customer Generating Plant and imports across Embedded External Interconnections including imports across Embedded installations of direct current converters which do not form a DC Converter Station and Embedded DC Converter Stations with a Registered Capacity of less than 100MW;

(c) in the case of PC.A.4.2.1(a) and (b), be based on Annual ACS Conditions and in the case of PC.A.4.2.1(c) and the details of the annual Active Energy required under PC.A.4.2.3 be based on Average Conditions.

PC.A.4.3 Connection Point Demand (Active and Reactive Power)

- PC.A.4.3.1 Forecast **Demand (Active Power)** and **Power Factor** (values of the **Power Factor** at maximum and minimum continuous excitation may be given instead where more than 95% of the total **Demand** at a **Connection Point** is taken by synchronous motors) to be met at each are required for:
 - the time of the maximum **Demand** (Active Power) at the Connection Point (as determined by the User) that in the User's opinion could reasonably be imposed on the GB Transmission System;
 - (b) the time of peak **GB Transmission System Demand** as provided by **NGET** under PC.A.4.2.2;
 - (c) the time of minimum **GB Transmission System Demand** as provided by **NGET** under PC.A.4.2.2.
- PC.A.4.3.2 All forecast **Demand** specified in PC.A.4.3.1 shall:
 - (a) be that remaining after any deductions reasonably considered appropriate by the User to take account of the output of all Embedded Small Power Stations and Embedded Medium Power Stations and Customer Generating Plant and imports across Embedded External Interconnections, including Embedded installations of direct current converters which do not form a DC Converter Station and Embedded DC Converter Stations and such deductions should be separately stated;
 - (b) include any **User's System** series reactive losses but exclude any reactive compensation equipment specified in PC.A.2.4 and exclude any network susceptance specified in PC.A.2.3;
 - (c) in the case of PC.A.4.3.1(a) and (b) be based on **Annual ACS Conditions** and in the case of PC.A.4.3.1(c) be based on **Average Conditions**.
- PC.A.4.3.3 Where two or more **Connection Points** normally run in parallel with the **GB Transmission System** under intact network conditions, and a **Single Line Diagram** of the interconnection has been provided under PC.A.2.2.2, the **User** may provide a single submission covering the aggregate **Demand** for all such **Connection Points**.
- PC.A.4.3.4 Each **Single Line Diagram** provided under PC.A.2.2.2 shall include the **Demand (Active Power)** and **Power Factor** (values of the **Power Factor** at maximum and minimum continuous excitation may be given instead where more than 95% of the **Demand** is taken by synchronous motors) at the time

of the peak **GB Transmission System Demand** (as provided under PC.A.4.2.2) at each node on the **Single Line Diagram**. These **Demands** shall be consistent with those provided under PC.A.4.3.1(b) above for the relevant year.

- PC.A.4.3.5 So that **NGET** is able to assess the impact on the **GB Transmission System** of the diversified **GB Transmission System Demand** at various periods throughout the year, each **User** shall provide additional forecast **Demand** data as specified in PC.A.4.3.1 and PC.A.4.3.2 but with respect to times to be specified by **NGET**. However, **NGET** shall not make such a request for additional data more than once in any calendar year.
- PC.A.4.4 NGET will assemble and derive in a reasonable manner, the forecast information supplied to it under PC.A.4.2.1, PC.A.4.3.1. and PC.A.4.3.4 above into a cohesive forecast and will use this in preparing Forecast Demand information in the Seven Year Statement and for use in NGET's Operational Planning. If any User believes that the cohesive forecast Demand information in the Seven Year Statement does not reflect its assumptions on Demand, it should contact NGET to explain its concerns and may require NGET, on reasonable request, to discuss these forecasts. In the absence of such expressions, NGET will assume that Users concur with NGET's cohesive forecast.

Demand Transfer Capability

- PC.A.4.5 Where a User's Demand or group of Demands (Active and Reactive Power) may be offered by the User to be supplied from alternative Connection Point(s), (either through non-Transmission interconnections or through Demand transfer facilities) and the User reasonably considers it appropriate that this should be taken into account (by NGET) in designing the Connection Site the following information is required:
 - (a) <u>First Circuit (Fault) Outage Conditions</u>
 - (i) the alternative **Connection Point(s)**;
 - the Demand (Active and Reactive Power) which may be transferred under the loss of the most critical circuit from or to each alternative Connection Point (to the nearest 5MW/5Mvar);
 - (iii) the arrangements (eg. manual or automatic) for transfer together with the time required to effect the transfer.
 - (b) <u>Second Circuit (Planned) Outage Conditions</u>
 - (i) the alternative **Connection Point(s)**;
 - the Demand (Active and Reactive Power) which may be transferred under the loss of the most critical circuit from or to each alternative Connection Point (to the nearest 5MW/5Mvar);

(iii) the arrangements (eg. manual or automatic) for transfer together with the time required to effect the transfer.

PC.A.4.6	Control of Demand or Reduction of Pumping Load Offered as Reserve		
	- Magnitude of Demand or pumping load which is tripped MW		
	- System Frequency at which tripping is initiated Hz		
	- Time duration of System Frequency below trip setting for tripping to be initiated s		
	- Time delay from trip initiation to tripping s		
PC.A.4.7	General Demand Data		

- PC.A.4.7.1 The following information is infrequently required and should be supplied (wherever possible) when requested by **NGET**:
 - (a) details of any individual loads which have characteristics significantly different from the typical range of Domestic, Commercial or Industrial loads supplied;
 - (b) the sensitivity of the Demand (Active and Reactive Power) to variations in voltage and Frequency on the GB Transmission System at the time of the peak Demand (Active Power). The sensitivity factors quoted for the Demand (Reactive Power) should relate to that given under PC.A.4.3.1 and, therefore, include any User's System series reactive losses but exclude any reactive compensation equipment specified in PC.A.2.4 and exclude any network susceptance specified in PC.A.2.3;
 - (c) details of any traction loads, e.g. connection phase pairs and continuous load variation with time;
 - (d) the average and maximum phase unbalance, in magnitude and phase angle, which the **User** would expect its **Demand** to impose on the **GB Transmission System**;
 - (e) the maximum harmonic content which the **User** would expect its **Demand** to impose on the **GB Transmission System**;
 - (f) details of all loads which may cause Demand fluctuations greater than those permitted under Engineering Recommendation P28, Stage 1 at a Point of Common Coupling including the Flicker Severity (Short Term) and the Flicker Severity (Long Term).

<u>PART 2</u>

DETAILED PLANNING DATA

PC.A.5 <u>GENERATING UNIT, POWER PARK MODULE AND DC CONVERTER</u> DATA

PC.A.5.1 Introduction

Directly Connected

PC.A.5.1.1 Each Generator, with existing or proposed Power Stations directly connected, or to be directly connected, to the GB Transmission System, shall provide NGET with data relating to that Plant and Apparatus, both current and forecast, as specified in PC.A.5.2, PC.A.5.3 and PC.A.5.4 as applicable. Each DC Converter Station owner, with existing or proposed DC Converter Stations directly connected, or to be directly connected, to the GB Transmission System, shall provide NGET with data relating to that Plant and Apparatus, both current and forecast, as specified in PC.A.5.2 and PC.A.5.2 and PC.A.5.4.

Embedded

- PC.A.5.1.2 Each Generator, in respect of its existing, or proposed, Embedded Large Power Stations and its Embedded Medium Power Stations subject to a Bilateral Agreement and each Network Operator in respect of Embedded Medium Power Stations not subject to a Bilateral Agreement within its System shall provide NGET with data relating to each of those Large Power Stations and Medium Power Stations, both current and forecast, as specified in PC.A.5.2, PC.A.5.3 and PC.A.5.4 as applicable. Each DC Converter Station owner, or Network Operator in the case of an Embedded DC Converter Station not subject to a Bilateral Agreement within its System with existing or proposed DC Converter Stations shall provide NGET with data relating to each of those DC Converter Stations, both current and forecast, as specified in PC.A.5.2 and PC.A.5.4. However, no data need be supplied in relation to those Embedded Medium Power Stations or Embedded DC Converter **Stations** if they are connected at a voltage level below the voltage level of the Subtransmission System except in connection with an application for, or under a, CUSC Contract or unless specifically requested by NGET under PC.A.5.1.4.
- PC.A.5.1.3 Each **Network Operator** need not submit **Planning Data** in respect of **Embedded Small Power Stations** unless required to do so under PC.A.1.2(b) or unless specifically requested under PC.A.5.1.4 below, in which case they will supply such data.
- PC.A.5.1.4 PC.A.4.2.4(b) and PC.A.4.3.2(a) explained that the forecast **Demand** submitted by each **Network Operator** must be net of the output of all **Medium Power Stations** and **Small Power Stations** and **Customer Generating Plant Embedded** within that **User's System**. In such cases (PC.A.3.1.4 also refers), the **Network Operator** must inform **NGET** of the

number of such **Power Stations** (including the number of **Generating Units**) together with their summated capacity. On receipt of this data further details may be required at **NGET's** discretion as follows:

- (i) in the case of details required from the Network Operator for Embedded Medium Power Stations not subject to a Bilateral Agreement and Embedded DC Converter Stations not subject to a Bilateral Agreement and Embedded Small Power Stations and Embedded DC Converters in each case within such Network Operator's System and Customer Generating Plant; and
- (ii) in the case of details required from the **Generator** of **Embedded Large Power Stations** and **Embedded Medium Power Stations** subject to a **Bilateral Agreement**; and
- (iii) in the case of details required from the **DC Converter Station** owner of an **Embedded DC Converter** or **DC Converter Station** subject to a **Bilateral Agreement**.

both current and forecast, as specified in PC.A.5.2 and PC.A.5.3. Such requirement would arise when **NGET** reasonably considers that the collective effect of a number of such **Embedded Small Power Stations**, **Embedded Medium Power Stations**, **Embedded DC Converter Stations**, **DC Converters** and **Customer Generating Plants** may have a significant system effect on the **GB Transmission System**.

PC.A.5.2 Demand

- PC.A.5.2.1 For each **Generating Unit** which has an associated **Unit Transformer**, the value of the **Demand** supplied through this **Unit Transformer** when the **Generating Unit** is at **Rated MW** output is to be provided.
- PC.A.5.2.2 Where the **Power Station** or **DC Converter Station** has associated **Demand** additional to the unit-supplied **Demand** of PC.A.5.2.1 which is supplied from either the **GB Transmission System** or the **Generator's User System** the **Generator**, **DC Converter Station** owner or the **Network Operator** (in the case of **Embedded Medium Power Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** within its **System**), as the case may be, shall supply forecasts for each **Power Station** or **DC Converter Station** of:
 - a) the maximum **Demand** that, in the **User's** opinion, could reasonably be imposed on the **GB Transmission System** or the **Generator's User System** as appropriate;
 - b) the **Demand** at the time of the peak **GB Transmission System Demand**;
 - c) the **Demand** at the time of minimum **GB Transmission System Demand.**

- PC.A.5.2.3 No later than calendar week 17 each year NGET shall notify each Generator in respect of its Large Power Stations and its Medium Power Stations and each DC Converter owner in respect of its DC Converter Station subject to a Bilateral Agreement and each Network Operator in respect of each Embedded Medium Power Station not subject to a Bilateral Agreement and each Embedded DC Converter Station not subject to a Bilateral Agreement within such Network Operator's System in writing of the following, for the current Financial Year and for each of the following seven Financial Years, which will be regarded as the relevant specified days and times under PC.A.5.2.2:
 - a) the date and time of the annual peak of the **GB Transmission System Demand** at **Annual ACS Conditions**;
 - b) the date and time of the annual minimum of the **GB Transmission System Demand** at **Average Conditions.**
 - PC.A.5.2.4 At its discretion, **NGET** may also request further details of the **Demand** as specified in PC.A.4.6
 - PC.A.5.3 Synchronous Generating Unit and Associated Control System Data
 - PC.A.5.3.1 The data submitted below are not intended to constrain any **Ancillary** Services Agreement
 - PC.A.5.3.2 The following **Synchronous Generating Unit** and **Power Station** data should be supplied:
 - (a) Synchronous Generating Unit Parameters
 - Rated terminal volts (kV)
 - Rated MVA
 - * Rated MW
 - * Minimum Generation MW
 - * Short circuit ratio
 - Direct axis synchronous reactance
 - Direct axis transient reactance
 Direct axis sub-transient reactance
 Direct axis short-circuit transient time constant.
 Direct axis short-circuit sub-transient time constant.
 Quadrature axis synchronous reactance
 Quadrature axis sub-transient reactance
 Quadrature axis short-circuit sub-transient time constant.
 Stator time constant
 Stator leakage reactance
 Armature winding direct-current resistance.
 - **Note:** The above data item relating to armature winding directcurrent resistance need only be supplied with respect to **Generating Units** commissioned after 1st March 1996 and in cases where, for whatever reason, the **Generator** or the **Network Operator**, as the case may be is aware of the value of the relevant parameter.

* Turbogenerator inertia constant (MWsec/MVA) Rated field current (amps) at **Rated MW** and Mvar output and at rated terminal voltage.

Field current (amps) open circuit saturation curve for **Generating Unit** terminal voltages ranging from 50% to 120% of rated value in 10% steps as derived from appropriate manufacturers test certificates.

(b) Parameters for Generating Unit Step-up Transformers

 * Rated MVA Voltage ratio
 * Positive sequence reactance (at max, min, & nominal tap)
 Positive sequence resistance (at max, min, & nominal tap)
 Zero phase sequence reactance
 Tap changer range
 Tap changer step size
 Tap changer type: on load or off circuit

(c) <u>Excitation Control System parameters</u>

Note: The data items requested under Option 1 below may continue to be provided in relation to Generating Units on the System at 09 January 1995 (in this paragraph, the "relevant date") or the new data items set out under Option 2 may be provided. Generators or **Network Operators**, as the case may be, must supply the data as set out under Option 2 (and not those under Option 1) for Generating Unit excitation control systems commissioned after the relevant date, those Generating Unit excitation control systems recommissioned for any reason such as refurbishment after the relevant date and Generating Unit excitation control systems where, as a result of testing or other process, the **Generator** or **Network Operator**, as the case may be, is aware of the data items listed under Option 2 in relation to that Generating Unit.

Option 1

DC gain of **Excitation Loop** Rated field voltage Maximum field voltage Maximum rate of change of field voltage (rising) Maximum rate of change of field voltage (falling) Details of **Excitation Loop** described in block diagram form showing transfer functions of individual elements. Dynamic characteristics of **Over-excitation Limiter**. Dynamic characteristics of **Under-excitation Limiter**

Option 2

Excitation System Nominal Response Rated Field Voltage No-Load Field Voltage Excitation System On-Load Positive Ceiling Voltage Excitation System No-Load Positive Ceiling Voltage Excitation System No-Load Negative Ceiling Voltage

Details of **Excitation System** (including **PSS** if fitted) described in block diagram form showing transfer functions of individual elements.

Details of **Over-excitation Limiter** described in block diagram form showing transfer functions of individual elements.

Details of **Under-excitation Limiter** described in block diagram form showing transfer functions of individual elements.

(d) <u>Governor Parameters</u>

Incremental Droop values (in %) are required for each **Generating Unit** at six MW loading points (MLP1 to MLP6) as detailed in PC.A.5.5.1 (this data item needs only be provided for **Large Power Stations**)

Note: The data items requested under Option 1 below may continue to be provided by **Generators** in relation to **Generating Units** on the **System** at 09 January 1995 (in this paragraph, the "relevant date") or they may provide the new data items set out under Option 2. **Generators** must supply the data as set out under Option 2 (and not those under Option 1) for **Generating Unit** governor control systems commissioned after the relevant date, those **Generating Unit** governor control systems where, as a result of testing or other process, the **Generator** is aware of the data items listed under Option 2 in relation to that **Generating Unit**.

Option 1

(i) Governor Parameters (for Reheat Steam Units)

> HP governor average gain MW/Hz Speeder motor setting range HP governor valve time constant HP governor valve opening limits HP governor valve rate limits Reheater time constant (Active Energy stored in reheater)

IP governor average gain MW/Hz

- IP governor setting range
- IP governor valve time constant
- IP governor valve opening limits
- IP governor valve rate limits

Details of acceleration sensitive elements in HP & IP aovernor loop. A governor block diagram showing transfer functions of individual elements.

Governor Parameters (for Non-Reheat Steam Units (ii) and Gas Turbine Units)

> Governor average gain Speeder motor setting range Time constant of steam or fuel governor valve Governor valve opening limits Governor valve rate limits Time constant of turbine Governor block diagram

The following data items need only be supplied for Large **Power Stations:-**

(iii) **Boiler & Steam Turbine Data**

Boiler Time Constant (Stored Active Energy)

S HP turbine response ratio: proportion of Primary Response %

arising from HP turbine.

HP turbine response ratio: proportion of High Frequency Response % arising from HP turbine.

[End of Option 1]

Option 2

(i) <u>Governor and associated prime mover Parameters -</u> <u>All Generating Units</u>

Governor Block Diagram showing transfer function of individual elements including acceleration sensitive elements.

Governor Time Constant (in seconds)

Speeder Motor Setting Range (%)

Average Gain (MW/Hz)

Governor Deadband (this data item need only be provided for Large Power Stations)

- Maximum Setting ±Hz
- Normal Setting ±Hz
- Minimum Setting ±Hz

Where the **Generating Unit** governor does not have a selectable deadband facility, then the actual value of the deadband need only be provided

(ii) <u>Governor and associated prime mover Parameters -</u> <u>Steam Units</u>

> HP Valve Time Constant (in seconds) HP Valve Opening Limits (%) HP Valve Opening Rate Limits (%/second) HP Valve Closing Rate Limits (%/second) HP Turbine Time Constant (in seconds)

- IP Valve Time Constant (in seconds)
- IP Valve Opening Limits (%)
- IP Valve Opening Rate Limits (%/second)
- IP Valve Closing Rate Limits (%/second)
- IP Turbine Time Constant (in seconds)
- LP Valve Time Constant (in seconds)
- LP Valve Opening Limits (%)
- LP Valve Opening Rate Limits (%/second)
- LP Valve Closing Rate Limits (%/second)
- LP Turbine Time Constant (in seconds)

Reheater Time Constant (in seconds) Boiler Time Constant (in seconds) HP Power Fraction (%) IP Power Fraction (%)

(iii) <u>Governor and associated prime mover Parameters -</u> Gas Turbine Units

Inlet Guide Vane Time Constant (in seconds) Inlet Guide Vane Opening Limits (%) Inlet Guide Vane Opening Rate Limits (%/second) Inlet Guide Vane Closing Rate Limits (%/second) Fuel Valve Constant (in seconds) Fuel Valve Opening Limits (%) Fuel Valve Opening Rate Limits (%/second) Fuel Valve Closing Rate Limits (%/second)

Waste Heat Recovery Boiler Time Constant (in seconds)

(iv) <u>Governor and associated prime mover Parameters -</u> <u>Hydro Generating Units</u>

> Guide Vane Actuator Time Constant (in seconds) Guide Vane Opening Limits (%) Guide Vane Opening Rate Limits (%/second) Guide Vane Closing Rate Limits (%/second) Water Time Constant (in seconds)

[End of Option 2]

(e) <u>Unit Control Options</u>

The following data items need only be supplied with respect to Large Power Stations:

Maximum Droop	%
Normal Droop	%
Minimum Droop	%
Maximum Frequency deadband	±Hz
Normal Frequency deadband	±Hz
Minimum Frequency deadband	±Hz
Maximum output deadband	±MW
Normal output deadband	±MW
Minimum output deadband	±MW

Frequency settings between which Unit Load Controller **Droop** applies:

-	Maximum	Hz
-	Normal	Hz
-	Minimum	Hz

State if sustained response is normally selected.

(f) <u>Plant Flexibility Performance</u>

The following data items need only be supplied with respect to **Large Power Stations**, and should be provided with respect to each **Genset**:

- # Run-up rate to **Registered Capacity**,
- # Run-down rate from **Registered Capacity**,
- # Synchronising Generation,
 - Regulating range Load rejection capability while still **Synchronised** and able to supply Load.

Data items marked with a hash (#) should be applicable to a **Genset** which has been **Shutdown** for 48 hours.

- Data items marked with an asterisk are already requested under part 1, PC.A.3.3.1, to facilitate an early assessment by **NGET** as to whether detailed stability studies will be required before an offer of terms for a **CUSC Contract** can be made. Such data items have been repeated here merely for completeness and need not, of course, be resubmitted unless their values, known or estimated, have changed.
- PC.A.5.4 Non-Synchronous Generating Unit and Associated Control System
 Data
- PC.A.5.4.1 The data submitted below are not intended to constrain any **Ancillary** Services Agreement
- PC.A.5.4.2 The following **Power Park Unit**, **Power Park Module** and **Power Station** data should be supplied in the case of a **Power Park Module** not connected to the **Total System** by a **DC Converter**:
 - (a) **Power Park Unit** model

A mathematical model of each type of **Power Park Unit** capable of representing its transient and dynamic behaviour under both small and large disturbance conditions. The model shall include non-linear effects and represent all equipment relevant to the dynamic performance of the **Power Park Unit** as agreed with **NGET**. The model shall be suitable for the study of balanced, root mean square, positive phase sequence timedomain behaviour, excluding the effects of electromagnetic transients, harmonic and sub-harmonic frequencies.

The model shall accurately represent the overall performance of the **Power Park Unit** over its entire operating range including that which is inherent to the **Power Park Unit** and that which is achieved by use of supplementary control systems providing either continuous or stepwise control. Model resolution should be sufficient to accurately represent **Power Park Unit** behaviour both in response to operation of transmission system protection and in the context of longer-term simulations.

The overall structure of the model shall include:

- (i) any supplementary control signal modules not covered by (c), (d) and
 (e) below.
- (ii) any blocking, deblocking and protective trip features that are part of

- the Power Park Unit (e.g. "crowbar").
- (iii) any other information required to model the **Power Park Unit** behaviour to meet the model functional requirement described above.

The model shall be submitted in the form of a transfer function block diagram and may be accompanied by dynamic and algebraic equations. This model shall display all the transfer functions and their parameter values, any non wind-up logic, signal limits and non-linearities.

The submitted **Power Park Unit** model shall have been validated and this shall be confirmed by the **Generator**. The validation shall be based on comparing the submitted model simulation results against measured test results. Validation evidence shall also be submitted and this shall include the simulation and measured test results. The latter shall include appropriate short-circuit tests. In the case of an **Embedded Medium Power Station** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** the **Network Operator** will provide **NGET** with the validation evidence if requested by **NGET**.

- (b) **Power Park Unit** parameters
 - * Rated MVA
 - * Rated MW
 - * Rated terminal voltage
 - * Inertia constant (MWsec/MVA) at synchronous speed Additionally, for **Power Park Units** that are squirrel-cage or doubly-fed induction generators driven by wind turbines:
 - * Stator resistance
 - * Stator reactance
 - * Magnetising reactance.
 - * Rotor resistance.(at starting)
 - * Rotor resistance.(at rated running)
 - * Rotor reactance (at starting)
 - Rotor reactance (at rated running) Inertia constant (MWsec/MVA) of the wind turbine rotor Inertia constant (MWsec/MVA) of the generator rotor Shaft stiffness (Nm/electrical radian)

Additionally for doubly-fed induction generators only:

The generator rotor speed range (minimum and maximum speeds in RPM) The optimum generator speed versus wind speed

The optimum generator rotor speed versus wind speed submitted in tabular format

Power converter rating (MVA)

The rotor power coefficient (C_p) versus tip speed ratio (λ) curves for a range of blade angles (where applicable) together with the corresponding values submitted in tabular format. The tip speed ratio (λ) is defined as $\Omega R/U$ where Ω is the angular velocity of the rotor, R is the radius of the wind turbine rotor and U is the wind speed.

The electrical power output versus generator rotor speed for a range of wind speeds over the entire operating range of the **Power Park Unit**, together with the corresponding values submitted in tabular format.

The blade angle versus wind speed curve together with the corresponding values submitted in tabular format.

The electrical power output versus wind speed over the entire operating range of the **Power Park Unit**, together with the corresponding values submitted in tabular format. Transfer function block diagram, including parameters and description of the operation of the power electronic converter (where applicable).

For a **Power Park Unit** consisting of a synchronous machine in combination with a back to back **DC Converter**, or for a **Power Park Unit** not driven by a wind turbine, the data to be supplied shall be agreed with **NGET** in accordance with PC.A.7.

(c) Torque / speed and blade angle control systems and parameters

For the **Power Park Unit**, details of the torque / speed controller and blade angle controller in the case of a wind turbine and power limitation functions (where applicable) described in block diagram form showing transfer functions and parameters of individual elements.

(d) Voltage/Reactive Power/Power Factor control system parameters

For the **Power Park Unit** and **Power Park Module** details of voltage/**Reactive Power/Power Factor** controller (and **PSS** if fitted) described in block diagram form showing transfer functions and parameters of individual elements.

(e) Frequency control system parameters

For the **Power Park Unit** and **Power Park Module** details of the **Frequency** controller described in block diagram form showing transfer functions and parameters of individual elements.

(f) Protection

Details of settings for the following protection relays (to include): Under **Frequency**, over **Frequency**, under voltage, over voltage, rotor over current, stator over current, high wind speed shut down level.

(g) Complete Power Park Unit model, parameters and controls

An alternative to PC.A.5.4.2 (a), (b), (c), (d), (e) and (f), is the submission of a single complete model that consists of the full information required under PC.A.5.4.2 (a), (b), (c), (d), (e) and (f) provided that all the information required under PC.A.5.4.2 (a), (b), (c), (d), (e) and (f) individually is clearly identifiable.

(h) Harmonic and flicker parameters

> When connecting a Power Park Module, it is necessary for **NGET** to evaluate the production of flicker and harmonics on NGET and User's Systems. At NGET's reasonable request, the User (a Network Operator in the case of an Embedded Power Park Module not subject to a Bilateral Agreement) is required to submit the following data (as defined in IEC 61400-21 (2001)) for each Power Park Unit:-

Flicker coefficient for continuous operation. Flicker step factor. Number of switching operations in a 10 minute window. Number of switching operations in a 2 hour window. Voltage change factor. Current Injection at each harmonic for each Power Park Unit and for each Power Park Module

* Data items marked with an asterisk are already requested under part 1, PC.A.3.3.1, to facilitate an early assessment by NGET as to whether detailed stability studies will be required before an offer of terms for a **CUSC Contract** can be made. Such data items have been repeated here merely for completeness and need not, of course, be resubmitted unless their values, known or estimated, have changed.

PC.A.5.4.3 **DC Converter**

- PC.A.5.4.3.1 For a DC Converter at a DC Converter Station or a Power Park Module connected to the Total System by a DC Converter the following information for each DC Converter and DC Network should be supplied:
 - **DC Converter** parameters (a)
 - * Rated MW per pole for transfer in each direction;
 - **DC Converter** type (i.e. current or voltage source);
 - * Number of poles and pole arrangement;
 - Rated DC voltage/pole (kV);
 - Return path arrangement;
 - (b) **DC Converter** transformer parameters Rated MVA Nominal primary voltage (kV); Nominal secondary (converter-side) voltage(s) (kV); Winding and earthing arrangement; Positive phase sequence reactance at minimum, maximum and nominal tap;

Positive phase sequence resistance at minimum, maximum

and nominal tap; Zero phase sequence reactance; Tap-changer range in %; number of tap-changer steps;

- (c) DC Network parameters Rated DC voltage per pole; Rated DC current per pole; Single line diagram of the complete DC Network; Details of the complete DC Network, including resistance, inductance and capacitance of all DC cables and/or DC lines; Details of any DC reactors (including DC reactor resistance), DC capacitors and/or DC-side filters that form part of the DC Network;
- (d) AC filter reactive compensation equipment parameters

Note: The data provided pursuant to this paragraph must not include any contribution from reactive compensation plant owned by **NGET.**

Total number of AC filter banks.

Type of equipment (e.g. fixed or variable)

Single line diagram of filter arrangement and connections;

- **Reactive Power** rating for each AC filter bank ,capacitor bank or operating range of each item of reactive compensation equipment, at rated voltage;
- Performance chart showing **Reactive Power** capability of the **DC Converter**, as a function of MW transfer, with all filters and reactive compensation plant, belonging to the **DC Converter Station** working correctly.

Note: Details in PC.A.5.4.3.1 are required for each **DC Converter** connected to the **DC Network**, unless each is identical or where the data has already been submitted for an identical **DC Converter** at another **Connection Point**.

Note: For a **Power Park Module** connected to the **Grid Entry point** or (**User System Entry Point** if **Embedded**) by a **DC Converter** the equivalent inertia and fault infeed at the **Power Park Unit** should be given.

DC Converter control system models

- PC.A.5.4.3.2 The following data is required by **NGET** to represent **DC Converters** and associated **DC Networks** in dynamic power system simulations, in which the AC power system is typically represented by a positive sequence equivalent. **DC Converters** are represented by simplified equations and are not modeled to switching device level.
 - (i) Static V_{DC}-I_{DC} (DC voltage DC current) characteristics, for both the rectifier and inverter modes for a current source

converter. Static V_{DC} - P_{DC} (DC voltage - DC power) characteristics, for both the rectifier and inverter modes for a voltage source converter. Transfer function block diagram including parameters representation of the control systems of each **DC Converter** and of the **DC Converter Station**, for both the rectifier and inverter modes. A suitable model would feature the **DC Converter** firing angle as the output variable.

- (ii) Transfer function block diagram representation including parameters of the **DC Converter** transformer tap changer control systems, including time delays
- (iii) Transfer function block diagram representation including parameters of AC filter and reactive compensation equipment control systems, including any time delays.
- (iv) Transfer function block diagram representation including parameters of any **Frequency** and/or load control systems.
- (v) Transfer function block diagram representation including parameters of any small signal modulation controls such as power oscillation damping controls or sub-synchronous oscillation damping controls, that have not been submitted as part of the above control system data
- (vi) Transfer block diagram representation of the **Reactive Power** control at converter ends for a voltage source converter.

Plant Flexibility Performance

- PC.A.5.4.3.3 The following information on plant flexibility and performance should be supplied:
 - (i) Nominal and maximum (emergency) loading rate with the DC Converter in rectifier mode.
 - (ii) Nominal and maximum (emergency) loading rate with the **DC Converter** in inverter mode.
 - (iii) Maximum recovery time, to 90% of pre-fault loading, following an AC system fault or severe voltage depression.
 - (iv) Maximum recovery time, to 90% of pre-fault loading, following a transient **DC Network** fault.

PC.A.5.4.3.4 Harmonic Assessment Information

DC Converter owners shall provide such additional further information as required by **NGET** in order that compliance with CC.6.1.5 can be demonstrated.

* Data items marked with an asterisk are already requested under part 1, PC.A.3.3.1, to facilitate an early assessment by NGET as to whether detailed stability studies will be required before an offer of terms for a CUSC Contract can be made. Such data items have been repeated here merely for completeness and need not, of course, be resubmitted unless their values, known or estimated, have changed.

PC.A.5.5 Response data for **Frequency** changes

The information detailed below is required to describe the actual frequency response capability profile as illustrated in Figure CC.A.3.1 of the **Connection Conditions,** and need only be provided for each:

- (i) Genset at Large Power Stations; and
- (ii) Generating Unit, Power Park Module or CCGT Module at a Medium Power Station or DC Converter Station that has agreed to provide Frequency response in accordance with a CUSC Contract.

In this case of (ii) above for the rest of this PC.5.4 where reference is made to **Gensets**, it shall include such **Generating Units**, **CCGT Modules**, **Power Park Modules** and **DC Converters** as appropriate.

In this PC.A.5.5, for a CCGT Module with more than one Generating Unit, the phrase Minimum Generation applies to the entire CCGT Module operating with all Generating Units Synchronised to the System. Similarly for a Power Park Module with more than one Power Park Unit, the phrase Minimum Generation applies to the entire Power Park Module operating with all Power Park Units Synchronised to the System.

PC.A.5.5.1 MW loading points at which data is required

Response values are required at six MW loading points (MLP1 to MLP6) for each **Genset**. **Primary** and **Secondary Response** values need not be provided for MW loading points which are below **Minimum Generation**. MLP1 to MLP6 must be provided to the nearest MW.

Prior to the **Genset** being first **Synchronised**, the MW loading points must take the following values :-

MLP1	Designed Minimum Operating Level
MLP2	Minimum Generation
MLP3	70% of Registered Capacity
MLP4	80% of Registered Capacity
MLP5	95% of Registered Capacity
MLP6	Registered Capacity

When data is provided after the **Genset** is first **Synchronised**, the MW loading points may take any value between **Designed Minimum Operating Level** and **Registered Capacity** but the value of the **Designed**

Minimum Operating Level must still be provided if it does not form one of the MW loading points.

PC.A.5.5.2 Primary and Secondary Response to Frequency fall

Primary and **Secondary Response** values for a -0.5Hz ramp are required at six MW loading points (MLP1 to MLP6) as detailed above

PC.A.5.5.3 High Frequency Response to Frequency rise

High Frequency Response values for a +0.5Hz ramp are required at six MW loading points (MLP1 to MLP6) as detailed above.

PC.A.5.6 Mothballed Generating Unit Mothballed Power Park Module or Mothballed DC Converter at a DC Converter Station and Alternative Fuel Information

Data identified under this section PC.A.5.5 must be submitted as required under PC.A.1.2 and at **NGET**'s reasonable request.

In the case of **Embedded Medium Power Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** and **Embedded DC Converter Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement**, upon request from **NGET** each **Network Operator** such provide the information required in PC.A.5.6.1, PC.A.5.6.2, PC.A.5.6.3 and PC.A.5.6.4 on respect of such **Embedded Medium Power Stations** and **Embedded DC Converters Stations** with their **System**.

PC.A.5.6.1 Mothballed Generating Unit Information

Generators and **DC Converter Station** owners must supply with respect to each **Mothballed Generating Unit**, **Mothballed Power Park Module** or **Mothballed DC Converter** at a **DC Converter Station** the estimated MW output which could be returned to service within the following time periods from the time that a decision to return was made:

- < 1 month;
- 1-2 months;
- 2-3 months;
- 3-6 months;
- 6-12 months; and
- >12 months.

The return to service time should be determined in accordance with **Good Industry Practice** assuming normal working arrangements and normal plant procurement lead times. The MW output values should be the incremental values made available in each time period as further described in the **DRC**.

PC.A.5.6.2 Generators and DC Converter Station owners must also notify NGET of any significant factors which may prevent the Mothballed Generating Unit, Mothballed Power Park Module or Mothballed DC Converter at a DC Converter Station achieving the estimated values provided under PC.A.5.6.1 above, excluding factors relating to Transmission Entry Capacity.

PC.A.5.6.3 <u>Alternative Fuel Information</u>

The following data items must be supplied with respect to each **Generating Unit** whose main fuel is gas.

For each alternative fuel type (if facility installed):

- (a) Alternative fuel type e.g. oil distillate, alternative gas supply
- (b) For the changeover from main to alternative fuel:
 - Time to carry out off-line and on-line fuel changeover (minutes).
 - Maximum output following off-line and on-line changeover (MW).
 - Maximum output during on-line fuel changeover (MW).
 - Maximum operating time at full load assuming typical and maximum possible stock levels (hours).
 - Maximum rate of replacement of depleted stocks (MWh electrical/day) on the basis of **Good Industry Practice**.
 - Is changeover to alternative fuel used in normal operating arrangements?
 - Number of successful changeovers carried out in the last **NGET Financial Year** (choice of 0, 1-5, 6-10, 11-20, >20).
 - (c) For the changeover back to main fuel:
 - Time to carry out off-line and on-line fuel changeover (minutes).
 - Maximum output during on-line fuel changeover (MW).
- PC.A.5.6.4 **Generators** must also notify **NGET** of any significant factors and their effects which may prevent the use of alternative fuels achieving the estimated values provided under PC.A.5.6.3 above (e.g. emissions limits, distilled water stocks etc.)

PC.A.6 USERS' SYSTEM DATA

PC.A.6.1 Introduction

- PC.A.6.1.1 Each User, whether connected directly via an existing Connection Point to the GB Transmission System or seeking such a direct connection, shall provide NGET with data on its User System which relates to the Connection Site containing the Connection Point both current and forecast, as specified in PC.A.6.2 to PC.A.6.6.
- PC.A.6.1.2 Each **User** must reflect the system effect at the **Connection Site(s)** of any third party **Embedded** within its **User System** whether existing or proposed.
- PC.A.6.1.3 PC.A.6.2, and PC.A.6.4 to PC.A.6.6 consist of data which is only to be supplied to **NGET** at **NGET**'s reasonable request. In the event that **NGET** identifies a reason for requiring this data, **NGET** shall write to the relevant **User**(s), requesting the data, and explaining the reasons for the request. If the **User**(s) wishes, **NGET** shall also arrange a meeting at which the request for data can be discussed, with the objective of identifying the best way in which **NGET**'s requirements can be met.
- PC.A.6.2 Transient Overvoltage Assessment Data
- PC.A.6.2.1 It is occasionally necessary for **NGET** to undertake transient overvoltage assessments (e.g. capacitor switching transients, switchgear transient recovery voltages, etc). At **NGET**'s reasonable request, each **User** is required to provide the following data with respect to the **Connection Site**, current and forecast, together with a **Single Line Diagram** where not already supplied under PC.A.2.2.1, as follows:-
 - (a) busbar layout plan(s), including dimensions and geometry showing positioning of any current and voltage transformers, through bushings, support insulators, disconnectors, circuit breakers, surge arresters, etc. Electrical parameters of any associated current and voltage transformers, stray capacitances of wall bushings and support insulators, and grading capacitances of circuit breakers;
 - (b) Electrical parameters and physical construction details of lines and cables connected at that busbar. Electrical parameters of all plant e.g., transformers (including neutral earthing impedance or zig-zag transformers, if any), series reactors and shunt compensation equipment connected at that busbar (or to the tertiary of a transformer) or by lines or cables to that busbar;
 - (c) Basic insulation levels (BIL) of all **Apparatus** connected directly, by lines or by cables to the busbar;
 - (d) characteristics of overvoltage **Protection** devices at the busbar and at the termination points of all lines, and all cables connected to the busbar;

- (e) fault levels at the lower voltage terminals of each transformer connected directly or indirectly to the **GB Transmission System** without intermediate transformation;
- (f) the following data is required on all transformers operating at Supergrid Voltage throughout Great Britain and, in Scotland, also at 132kV: three or five limb cores or single phase units to be specified, and operating peak flux density at nominal voltage;
- (g) an indication of which items of equipment may be out of service simultaneously during **Planned Outage** conditions.

PC.A.6.3 User's Protection Data

PC.A.6.3.1 Protection

The following information is required which relates only to **Protection** equipment which can trip or inter-trip or close any **Connection Point** circuit-breaker or any **Transmission** circuit-breaker. This information need only be supplied once, in accordance with the timing requirements set out in PC.A.1.4(b), and need not be supplied on a routine annual basis thereafter, although **NGET** should be notified if any of the information changes

- (a) a full description, including estimated settings, for all relays and Protection systems installed or to be installed on the User's System;
- (b) a full description of any auto-reclose facilities installed or to be installed on the **User's System**, including type and time delays;
- a full description, including estimated settings, for all relays and **Protection** systems or to be installed on the generator, generator transformer, **Station Transformer** and their associated connections;
- (d) for Generating Units (other than Power Park Units) or Power Park Modules or DC Converters at a DC Converter Station having (or intended to have) a circuit breaker at the generator terminal voltage, clearance times for electrical faults within the Generating Unit (other than a Power Park Unit) or Power Park Module zone;
- (e) the most probable fault clearance time for electrical faults on any part of the **User's System** directly connected to the **GB Transmission System.**

PC.A.6.4 Harmonic Studies

PC.A.6.4.1 It is occasionally necessary for **NGET** to evaluate the production/magnification of harmonic distortion on **NGET** and **User's Systems**, especially when **NGET** is connecting equipment such as

capacitor banks. At **NGET**'s reasonable request, each **User** is required to submit data with respect to the **Connection Site**, current and forecast, and where not already supplied under PC.A.2.2.4 and PC.A.2.2.5, as follows:-

PC.A.6.4.2 Overhead lines and underground cable circuits of the **User's Subtransmission System** must be differentiated and the following data provided separately for each type:-

> Positive phase sequence resistance; Positive phase sequence reactance; Positive phase sequence susceptance;

and for all transformers connecting the **User's Subtransmission System** to a lower voltage:-

Rated MVA; Voltage Ratio; Positive phase sequence resistance; Positive phase sequence reactance;

and at the lower voltage points of those connecting transformers:-

Equivalent positive phase sequence susceptance;

- Connection voltage and Mvar rating of any capacitor bank and component design parameters if configured as a filter;
- Equivalent positive phase sequence interconnection impedance with other lower voltage points;
- The minimum and maximum **Demand** (both MW and Mvar) that could occur;
- Harmonic current injection sources in Amps at the Connection voltage points. Where the harmonic injection current comes from a diverse group of sources, the equivalent contribution may be established from appropriate measurements;
- Details of traction loads, eg connection phase pairs, continuous variation with time, etc;
- An indication of which items of equipment may be out of service simultaneously during **Planned Outage** conditions.

PC.A.6.5 <u>Voltage Assessment Studies</u>

It is occasionally necessary for **NGET** to undertake detailed voltage assessment studies (e.g., to examine potential voltage instability, voltage control co-ordination or to calculate voltage step changes). At **NGET**'s reasonable request, each **User** is required to submit the following data where not already supplied under PC.A.2.2.4 and PC.A.2.2.5:-

For all circuits of the User's Subtransmission System:-

Positive Phase Sequence Reactance; Positive Phase Sequence Resistance; Positive Phase Sequence Susceptance; Mvar rating of any reactive compensation equipment; and for all transformers connecting the **User's Subtransmission System** to a lower voltage:-

Rated MVA; Voltage Ratio; Positive phase sequence resistance; Positive Phase sequence reactance; Tap-changer range; Number of tap steps; Tap-changer type: on-load or off-circuit; AVC/tap-changer time delay to first tap movement; AVC/tap-changer inter-tap time delay;

and at the lower voltage points of those connecting transformers:-

Equivalent positive phase sequence susceptance; Mvar rating of any reactive compensation equipment; Equivalent positive phase sequence interconnection impedance with other lower voltage points; The maximum **Demand** (both MW and Mvar) that could occur; Estimate of voltage insensitive (constant power) load content in

Estimate of voltage insensitive (constant power) load content in % of total load at both winter peak and 75% off-peak load conditions.

PC.A.6.6 Short Circuit Analysis:

PC.A.6.6.1 Where prospective short-circuit currents on equipment owned, operated or managed by **NGET** are greater than 90% of the equipment rating, and in **NGET**'s reasonable opinion more accurate calculations of short-circuit currents are required, then at **NGET**'s request each **User** is required to submit data with respect to the **Connection Site**, current and forecast, and where not already supplied under PC.A.2.2.4 and PC.A.2.2.5, as follows:

PC.A.6.6.2 For all circuits of the User's Subtransmission System:-

Positive phase sequence resistance; Positive phase sequence reactance; Positive phase sequence susceptance; Zero phase sequence resistance (both self and mutuals); Zero phase sequence reactance (both self and mutuals); Zero phase sequence susceptance (both self and mutuals);

and for all transformers connecting the **User's Subtransmission System** to a lower voltage:-

Rated MVA; Voltage Ratio; Positive phase sequence resistance (at max, min and nominal tap); Positive Phase sequence reactance (at max, min and nominal tap); Zero phase sequence reactance (at nominal tap); Tap changer range; Earthing method: direct, resistance or reactance; Impedance if not directly earthed;

and at the lower voltage points of those connecting transformers:-

The maximum **Demand** (in MW and Mvar) that could occur; Short-circuit infeed data in accordance with PC.A.2.5.6 unless the **User**'s lower voltage network runs in parallel with the **User**'s **Subtransmission System**, when to prevent double counting in each node infeed data, a π equivalent comprising the data items of PC.A.2.5.6 for each node together with the positive phase sequence interconnection impedance between the nodes shall be submitted.

PC.A.7 ADDITIONAL DATA FOR NEW TYPES OF **POWER STATIONS, DC** CONVERTER STATIONS AND CONFIGURATIONS

Notwithstanding the **Standard Planning Data** and **Detailed Planning Data** set out in this Appendix, as new types of configurations and operating arrangements of **Power Stations** and **DC Converter Stations** emerge in future, **NGET** may reasonably require additional data to represent correctly the performance of such **Plant** and **Apparatus** on the **System**, where the present data submissions would prove insufficient for the purpose of producing meaningful **System** studies for the relevant parties.

<u> PART 3</u>

NETWORK DATA

PC.A.8 To allow a User to model the GB Transmission System, NGET will provide the following Network Data to Users, calculated in accordance with Good Industry Practice:-

PC.A.8.1 Single Point of Connection

For a **Single Point of Connection** to a **User's System**, as an equivalent 400kV or 275kV source and also in Scotland as an equivalent 132kV source, the data (as at the HV side of the **Point of Connection** reflecting data given to **NGET** by **Users**) will be given to a **User** as follows:-

The data items listed under the following parts of PC.A.8.3:-

(a) (i), (ii), (iii), (iv), (v) and (vi)

and the data items shall be provided in accordance with the detailed provisions of PC.A.8.3 (b) - (e).

PC.A.8.2 Multiple Point of Connection

For a **Multiple Point of Connection** to a **User's System**, the equivalent will normally be in the form of a π model or extension with a source at each node and a linking impedance. The data at the **Connection Point** will be given to a **User** as follows:-

The data items listed under the following parts of PC.A.8.3:-

(a) (i), (ii), (iv), (v), (vi), (vii) and (viii)

and the data items shall be provided in accordance with the detailed provisions of PC.A.8.3 (b) - (e).

When an equivalent of this form is not required **NGET** will not provide the data items listed under the following parts of PC.A.8.3:-

(a) (vii) and (viii)

PC.A.8.3 Data Items

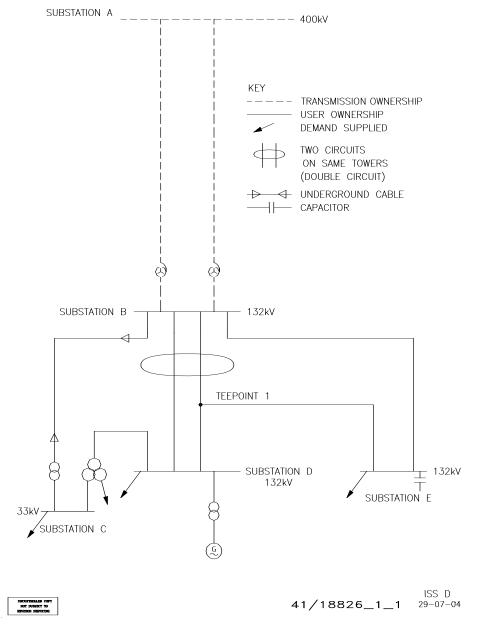
- (a) The following is a list of data utilised in this part of the **PC**. It also contains rules on the data which generally apply.
 - (i) symmetrical three-phase short circuit current infeed at the instant of fault from the **GB Transmission System**, $(I_1")$;
 - (ii) symmetrical three-phase short circuit current from the **GB Transmission System** after the subtransient fault current contribution has substantially decayed, (I₁');

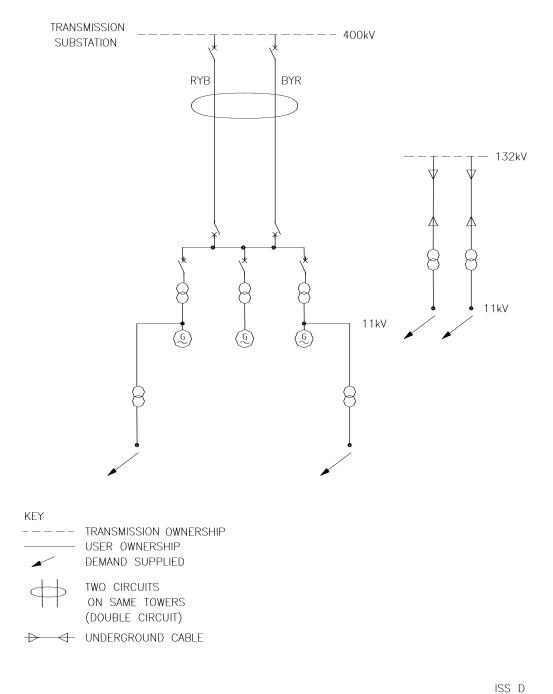
- (iii) the zero sequence source resistance and reactance values at the **Point of Connection**, consistent with the maximum infeed below;
- (iv) the pre-fault voltage magnitude at which the maximum fault currents were calculated;
- (v) the positive sequence X/R ratio at the instant of fault;
- (vi) the negative sequence resistance and reactance values of the GB Transmission System seen from the Point of Connection, if substantially different from the values of positive sequence resistance and reactance which would be derived from the data provided above;
- (vii) the initial positive sequence resistance and reactance values of the two (or more) sources and the linking impedance(s) derived from a fault study constituting the (π) equivalent and evaluated without the **User** network and load and;
- (viii) the corresponding zero sequence impedance values of the (π) equivalent.
- (b) To enable the model to be constructed, **NGET** will provide data based on the following conditions.
- (c) The initial symmetrical three phase short circuit current and the transient period three phase short circuit current will normally be derived from the fixed impedance studies. The latter value should be taken as applying at times of 120ms and longer. Shorter values may be interpolated using a value for the subtransient time constant of 40ms. These fault currents will be obtained from a full **System** study based on load flow analysis that takes into account any existing flow across the point of connection being considered.
- (d) Since the equivalent will be produced for the 400kV or 275kV and also in Scotland 132kV parts of the GB Transmission System NGET will provide the appropriate supergrid transformer data.
- (e) The positive sequence X/R ratio and the zero sequence impedance value will correspond to the NGET source network only, that is with the section of network if any with which the equivalent is to be used excluded. These impedance values will be derived from the condition when all Generating Units are Synchronised to the GB Transmission System or a User's System and will take account of active sources only including any contribution from the load to the fault current. The passive component of the load itself or other system shunt impedances should not be included.
- (f) A User may at any time, in writing, specifically request for an equivalent to be prepared for an alternative System condition, for example where the User's System peak does not correspond to the GB Transmission System peak, and NGET will, insofar as such request is reasonable,

provide the information as soon as reasonably practicable following the request.

Single Line Diagram

The diagrams below show three examples of single line diagrams, showing the detail that should be incorporated in the diagram. The first example is for an **Network Operator** connection, the second for a **Generator** connection, the third for a **Power Park Module** electrically equivalent system.

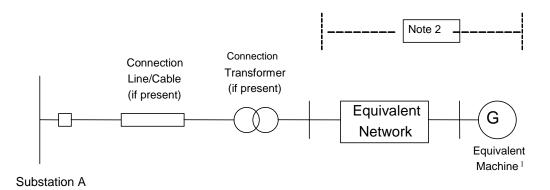




	155 D
41/19468_1_1	29-07-04

UNCONTROLLED CO NOT SUBJECT TO

Power Park Module Single Line Diagram



Notes : 1) It is recommended that this consists of 'N' actual generators i.e.

any equipment external to the generator terminals is considered as part of the Equivalent Network

2) Where a Power Park Module consists of different Power Park Units, the equivalent machine and network can be repeated for each different unit

PLANNING CODE APPENDIX C

- C1.1 Planning and design of the **SPT** and **SHETL Transmission Systems** is based generally, but not totally, on criteria which evolved from joint consultation among various **Transmission Licensees** responsible for design of the **GB Transmission System**.
- C1.2 The above criteria are set down within the standards, memoranda, recommendations and reports and are provided as a guide to system planning. It should be noted that each scheme for reinforcement or modification of the **Transmission System** is individually designed in the light of economic and technical factors associated with the particular system limitations under consideration.
- C1.3 The tables below identify the literature referred to above, together with the main topics considered within each document.

ITEM	DOCUMENT	REFERENCE
No.		No.
1	GB Security and Quality of Supply Standard	Version 1
2	System Phasing	TPS 13/4
3	not used	
4	Planning Limits for Voltage Fluctuations Caused by Industrial, Commercial and Domestic Equipment in the United Kingdom	ER P28
5	EHV or HV Supplies to Induction Furnaces Voltage unbalance limits. Harmonic current limits.	ER P16 (Supported by ACE Report No.48)
6	Planning Levels for Harmonic Voltage Distortion and the Connection of Non-Linear Loads to Transmission Systems and Public Electricity Supply Systems in the United Kingdom Harmonic distortion (waveform). Harmonic voltage distortion. Harmonic voltage distortion. Harmonic current distortion. Stage 1 limits. Stage 2 limits. Addition of Harmonics Short Duration Harmonics Site Measurements	ER G5/4 (Supported by ACE Report No.73)

PART 1 – SHETL'S TECHNICAL AND DESIGN CRITERIA

ITEM No.	DOCUMENT	REFERENCE No.
7	AC Traction Supplies to British Rail	ER P24
	Type of supply point to railway system.	
	Estimation of traction loads.	
	Nature of traction current.	
	System disturbance estimation.	
	Earthing arrangements.	
8	Operational Memoranda	(SOM)
	Main System operating procedure.	SOM 1
	Operational standards of security.	SOM 3
	Voltage and reactive control on main system.	SOM 4
	System warnings and procedures for instructed load reduction.	SOM 7
	Continuous tape recording of system control telephone messages and instructions.	SOM 10
	Emergency action in the event of an exceptionally serious breakdown of the main system.	SOM 15
9	Planning Limits for Voltage Unbalance in the United Kingdom.	ER P29

Issue 3

l 	PART 2 – SPT'S TECHNICAL AND DESIGN CRITERIA	1
ITEM No.	DOCUMENT	Reference No.
1	GB Security and Quality of Supply Standard	Version 1
2	System Phasing	TDM 13/10,002 Issue 4
3	not used	
4	Planning Limits for Voltage Fluctuations Caused by Industrial, Commercial and Domestic Equipment in the United Kingdom	ER P28
5	EHV or HV Supplies to Induction Furnaces Voltage Unbalance limits. Harmonic current limits.	ER P16 (Supported by ACE Report No.48)
6	Planning Levels for Harmonic Voltage Distortion and the Connection of Non-Linear Loads to Transmission Systems and Public Electricity Supply Systems in the United Kingdom	ER G5/4 Supported by ACE Report No.73)
	Harmonic distortion (waveform).	
	Harmonic voltage distortion.	
	Harmonic current distortion.	
	Stage 1 limits.	
	Stage 2 limits.	
	Stage 3 Limits	
	Addition of Harmonics	
	Short Duration Harmonics	
	Site Measurements	
7	AC Traction Supplies to British Rail	ER P24
	Type of supply point to railway system.	
	Estimation of traction loads.	
	Nature of traction current.	
	System disturbance estimation.	
	Earthing arrangements.	

PART 2 - SPT'S TECHNICAL AND DESIGN CRITERIA

< End of Planning Code (PC) >

CONNECTION CONDITIONS

CONTENTS

(This contents page does not form part of the Grid Code)

Paragraph No/Title Page Numb	<u>ber</u>
CC.1 INTRODUCTION	1
CC.2 OBJECTIVE	1
CC.3 SCOPE	1
CC.4 PROCEDURE	2
CC.5 CONNECTION	2
CC.6 TECHNICAL, DESIGN AND OPERATIONAL CRITERIA	
CC.6.1 GB Transmission System Performance Characteristics	5
CC.6.2 Plant and Apparatus relating to Connection Site	
CC.6.2.1 General Requirements CC.6.2.2 Requirements at Connection Points that relate to Generators or DC	7
Converter Station owners	9
CC.6.2.3 Requirements. at Connection Points relating to Network Operator and Non-Embedded Customers	12
CC.6.3 General Generating Unit Requirements	14
CC.6.4 General Network Operator and Non-Embedded Customer Requirements	25
CC.6.5 Communications Plant	26
CC.6.6 System Monitoring	29
CC.7 SITE RELATED CONDITIONS	
CC.7.2 Responsibilities for Safety	29
CC.7.3 Site Responsibility Schedules	31
CC.7.4 Operation and Gas Zone Diagrams	31
CC.7.5 Site Common Drawings	33
CC.7.6 Access	34
CC.7.7 Maintenance Standards	35
CC.7.8 Site Operational Procedures	35
CC.8 ANCILLARY SERVICES	
CC.8.1 System Ancillary Services	36
CC.8.2 Commercial Ancillary Services	36
APPENDIX 1 – SITE RESPONSIBILITY SCHEDULES	37

APPENDIX 2 - OPERATION DIAGRAMS	45
APPENDIX 3 - MINIMUM FREQUENCY RESPONSE REQUIREMENTS	51
APPENDIX 4 – FAULT RIDE THOUGH REQUIREMENT	56
APPENDIX 5 - LOW FREQUENCY RELAYS	59

CONNECTION CONDITIONS

CC.1 INTRODUCTION

CC.1.1 The **Connection Conditions** ("CC") specify both the minimum technical, design and operational criteria which must be complied with by any **User** connected to or seeking connection with the **GB Transmission System** or **Generators** (other than in respect of **Small Power Stations**) or **DC Converter Station** owners connected to or seeking connection to a **User's System** which is located in **Great Britain**, and the minimum technical, design and operational criteria with which **NGET** will comply in relation to the part of the **GB Transmission System** at the **Connection Site** with **Users**.

CC.2 <u>OBJECTIVE</u>

CC.2.1 The objective of the CC is to ensure that by specifying minimum technical, design and operational criteria the basic rules for connection to the **GB Transmission System** and (for certain **Users**) to a **User's System** are similar for all **Users** of an equivalent category and will enable **NGET** to comply with its statutory and **Transmission Licence** obligations.

CC.3 <u>SCOPE</u>

- CC.3.1 The **CC** applies to **NGET** and to **Users**, which in the **CC** means:
 - (a) Generators (other than those which only have Embedded Small Power Stations)
 - (b) **Network Operators**;
 - (c) Non-Embedded Customers;
 - (d) **DC Converter Station** owners; and
 - (e) **BM Participants** and **Externally Interconnected System Operators** in respect of CC.6.5 only.
- CC.3.2 The above categories of **User** will become bound by the **CC** prior to them generating, distributing, supplying or consuming, as the case may be, and references to the various categories should, therefore, be taken as referring to them in that prospective role as well as to **Users** actually connected.
- CC.3.3 The obligations within the CC that are expressed to be applicable to Generators in respect of Embedded Medium Power Stations not subject to a Bilateral Agreement and DC Converter Station Owners in respect of Embedded DC Converter Stations not subject to a Bilateral Agreement (where the obligations are in each case listed in CC.3.4) shall be read and construed as obligations that the Network Operator within whose System any such Medium Power Station or DC Converter Station is Embedded must ensure are performed and discharged by the Generator or the DC Converter Station owner.
- CC.3.4 The Network Operator within whose System a Medium Power Station not subject to a Bilateral Agreement is Embedded or a DC Converter Station not subject to a

Bilateral Agreement is **Embedded** must ensure that the following obligations in the CC are performed and discharged by the **Generator** in respect of each such **Embedded Medium Power Station** or the **DC Converter Station** owner in the case of an **Embedded DC Converter Station**:

CC.5.1 CC.5.2.2 CC.5.3 CC.6.1.3 CC.6.1.5 (b) CC.6.3.2, CC.6.3.3, CC.6.3.4, CC.6.3.6, CC.6.3.7, CC.6.3.8, CC.6.3.9, CC.6.3.10, CC.6.3.12, CC.6.3.13, CC.6.3.15, CC.6.3.16 CC.6.4.4

In respect of CC.6.2.2.2, CC.6.2.2.3, CC.6.2.2.5, CC.6.1.5(a), CC.6.1.5(b) and CC.6.3.11 equivalent provisions as co-ordinated and agreed with the **Network Operator** and **Generator** or **DC Converter Station** owner may be required. Details or any such requirements will be notified to the **Network Operator** in accordance with CC.3.5.

CC.3.5 In the case of **Embedded Medium Power Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** and **Embedded DC Converter Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** the requirements in:

> CC.6.1.6 CC.6.3.8 CC.6.3.12 CC.6.3.15 CC.6.3.16

that would otherwise have been specified in a **Bilateral Agreement** will be notified to the relevant **Network Operator** in writing in accordance with the provisions of the **CUSC** and the **Network Operator** must ensure such requirements are performed and discharged by the **Generator** or the **DC Converter Station** owner.

CC.4 PROCEDURE

CC.4.1 The **CUSC** contains provisions relating to the procedure for connection to the **GB Transmission System** or, in the case of **Embedded Power Stations** or **Embedded DC Converter Stations**, becoming operational and includes provisions relating to certain conditions to be complied with by **Users** prior to **NGET** notifying the **User** that it has the right to become operational.

CC.5. <u>CONNECTION</u>

- CC.5.1 The provisions relating to connecting to the **GB Transmission System** (or to a **User's System** in the case of a connection of an **Embedded Large Power Station** or **Embedded Medium Power Station** or **Embedded DC Converter Station**) are contained in
 - (a) the **CUSC** and/or **CUSC Contract** (or in the relevant application form or offer for a **CUSC Contract**);

(b) or, in the case of an **Embedded Development**, the relevant **Distribution Code** and/or the **Embedded Development Agreement** for the connection (or in the relevant application form or offer for an **Embedded Development Agreement**),

and include provisions relating to both the submission of information and reports relating to compliance with the relevant **Connection Conditions** for that **User**, **Safety Rules**, commissioning programmes, **Operation Diagrams** and approval to connect (and their equivalents in the case of **Embedded Medium Power Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** or **Embedded DC Converter Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement**). References in the **CC** to the "**Bilateral Agreement**" and/or "**Construction Agreement**" and/or "**Embedded Development Agreement**" shall be deemed to include references to the application form or offer therefor.

- CC.5.2 <u>Items for submission</u>
- CC5.2.1 Prior to the **Completion Date** under the **Bilateral Agreement** and/or **Construction Agreement**, the following is submitted pursuant to the terms of the **Bilateral Agreement** and/or **Construction Agreement**:
 - (a) updated Planning Code data (both Standard Planning Data and Detailed Planning Data), with any estimated values assumed for planning purposes confirmed or, where practical, replaced by validated actual values and by updated estimates for the future and by updated forecasts for Forecast Data items such as Demand, pursuant to the requirements of the Planning Code;
 - (b) details of the **Protection** arrangements and settings referred to in CC.6;
 - (c) copies of all Safety Rules and Local Safety Instructions applicable at Users' Sites which will be used at the NGET/User interface (which, for the purpose of OC8, must be to NGET's satisfaction regarding the procedures for Isolation and Earthing. For User Sites in Scotland NGET will consult the Relevant Transmission Licensee when determining whether the procedures for Isolation and Earthing are satisfactory);
 - (d) information to enable **NGET** to prepare **Site Responsibility Schedules** on the basis of the provisions set out in Appendix 1;
 - (e) an **Operation Diagram** for all **HV Apparatus** on the **User** side of the **Connection Point** as described in CC.7;
 - (f) the proposed name of the User Site (which shall not be the same as, or confusingly similar to, the name of any Transmission Site or of any other User Site);
 - (g) written confirmation that **Safety Coordinators** acting on behalf of the **User** are authorised and competent pursuant to the requirements of **OC8**;
 - (h) **RISSP** prefixes pursuant to the requirements of **OC8. NGET** is required to circulate prefixes utilising a proforma in accordance with **OC8**;
 - (i) a list of the telephone numbers for **Joint System Incidents** at which senior management representatives nominated for the purpose can be contacted

and confirmation that they are fully authorised to make binding decisions on behalf of the **User**, pursuant to **OC9**;

- (j) a list of managers who have been duly authorised to sign **Site Responsibility Schedules** on behalf of the **User**;
- (k) information to enable NGET to prepare Site Common Drawings as described in CC.7;
- (I) a list of the telephone numbers for the **Users** facsimile machines referred to in CC.6.5.9; and
- (m) for Sites in Scotland a list of persons appointed by the User to undertake operational duties on the User's System and to issue and receive operational messages and instructions in relation to the User's System; and an appointed person or persons responsible for the maintenance and testing of User's Plant and Apparatus.
- CC.5.2.2 prior to the **Completion Date** the following must be submitted to **NGET** by the **Network Operator** in respect of an **Embedded Development**:
 - (a) updated Planning Code data (both Standard Planning Data and Detailed Planning Data), with any estimated values assumed for planning purposes confirmed or, where practical, replaced by validated actual values and by updated estimates for the future and by updated forecasts for Forecast Data items such as Demand, pursuant to the requirements of the Planning Code;
 - (b) details of the **Protection** arrangements and settings referred to in CC.6;
 - (c) the proposed name of the Embedded Medium Power Station or Embedded DC Converter Station Site (which shall be agreed with NGET unless it is the same as, or confusingly similar to, the name of other Transmission Site or User Site);
- CC.5.3 (a) Of the items CC.5.2.1 (c), (e), (g), (h), (k) and (m) need not be supplied in respect of **Embedded Power Stations** or **Embedded DC Converter Stations**,
 - (b) item CC.5.2.1(i) need not be supplied in respect of **Embedded Small Power** Stations and **Embedded Medium Power Stations** or **Embedded DC** Converter Stations with a **Registered Capacity** of less than 100MW, and
 - (c) items CC.5.2.1(d) and (j) are only needed in the case where the **Embedded Power Station** or the **Embedded DC Converter Station** is within a **Connection Site** with another **User**.
- CC.5.4 In addition, at the time the information is given under CC.5.2(g), **NGET** will provide written confirmation to the **User** that the **Safety Co-ordinators** acting on behalf of **NGET** are authorised and competent pursuant to the requirements of **OC8**.

CC.6 TECHNICAL, DESIGN AND OPERATIONAL CRITERIA

CC.6.1 **GB TRANSMISSION SYSTEM** PERFORMANCE CHARACTERISTICS

CC.6.1.1 NGET shall ensure that, subject as provided in the Grid Code, the GB Transmission System complies with the following technical, design and operational criteria in relation to the part of the GB Transmission System at the Connection Site with a User (unless otherwise specified in CC.6) although in relation to operational criteria NGET may be unable (and will not be required) to comply with this obligation to the extent that there are insufficient Power Stations or User Systems are not available or Users do not comply with NGET's instructions or otherwise do not comply with the Grid Code and each User shall ensure that its Plant and Apparatus complies with the criteria set out in CC.6.1.5.

Grid Frequency Variations

- CC.6.1.2 The **Frequency** of the **GB Transmission System** shall be nominally 50Hz and shall be controlled within the limits of 49.5 50.5Hz unless exceptional circumstances prevail.
- CC.6.1.3 The **System Frequency** could rise to 52Hz or fall to 47Hz in exceptional circumstances. Design of **User's Plant** and **Apparatus** must enable operation of that **Plant** and **Apparatus** within that range in accordance with the following:-

Frequency RangeRequirement47.5Hz - 52HzContinuous operation is required47Hz - 47.5HzOperation for a period of at least 20 seconds is required each time the Frequency is below 47.5Hz.

Grid Voltage Variations

CC.6.1.4 Subject as provided below, the voltage on the 400kV part of the **GB Transmission System** at each **Connection Site** with a **User** will normally remain within $\pm 5\%$ of the nominal value unless abnormal conditions prevail. The minimum voltage is -10% and the maximum voltage is +10% unless abnormal conditions prevail, but voltages between +5% and +10% will not last longer than 15 minutes unless abnormal conditions prevail. Voltages on the 275kV and 132kV parts of the **GB Transmission System** at each **Connection Site** with a **User** will normally remain within the limits $\pm 10\%$ of the nominal value unless abnormal conditions prevail. At nominal **System** voltages below 132kV the voltage of the **GB Transmission System** at each **Connection Site** with a **User** will normally remain within the limits $\pm 6\%$ of the nominal value unless abnormal conditions prevail. Under fault conditions, voltage may collapse transiently to zero at the point of fault until the fault is cleared.

NGET and a **User** may agree greater or lesser variations in voltage to those set out above in relation to a particular **Connection Site**, and insofar as a greater or lesser variation is agreed, the relevant figure set out above shall, in relation to that **User** at the particular **Connection Site**, be replaced by the figure agreed.

Voltage Waveform Quality

CC.6.1.5 All **Plant** and **Apparatus** connected to the **GB Transmission System**, and that part of the **GB Transmission System** at each **Connection Site**, should be capable

of withstanding the following distortions of the voltage waveform in respect of harmonic content and phase unbalance:

(a) <u>Harmonic Content</u>

The **Electromagnetic Compatibility Levels** for harmonic distortion on the **GB Transmission System** from all sources under both **Planned Outage** and fault outage conditions, (unless abnormal conditions prevail) shall comply with the levels shown in the tables of Appendix A of **Engineering Recommendation** G5/4.

Engineering Recommendation G5/4 contains planning criteria which NGET will apply to the connection of non-linear Load to the GB Transmission System, which may result in harmonic emission limits being specified for these Loads in the relevant Bilateral Agreement. The application of the planning criteria will take into account the position of existing and prospective Users' Plant and Apparatus in relation to harmonic emissions. Users must ensure that connection of distorting loads to their User Systems do not cause any harmonic emission limits specified in the Bilateral Agreement, or where no such limits are specified, the relevant planning levels specified in Engineering Recommendation G5/4 to be exceeded.

(b) <u>Phase Unbalance</u>

Under **Planned Outage** conditions, the maximum **Phase (Voltage) Unbalance** on the **GB Transmission System** should remain, in England and Wales, below 1%, and in Scotland, below 2%, unless abnormal conditions prevail.

CC.6.1.6 In England and Wales, under the **Planned Outage** conditions stated in CC.6.1.5(b) infrequent short duration peaks with a maximum value of 2% are permitted for **Phase (Voltage) Unbalance**, subject to the prior agreement of **NGET** under the **Bilateral Agreement**. **NGET** will only agree following a specific assessment of the impact of these levels on **Transmission Apparatus** and other **Users Apparatus** with which it is satisfied.

Voltage Fluctuations

- CC.6.1.7 Voltage fluctuations at a **Point of Common Coupling** with a fluctuating **Load** directly connected to the **GB Transmission System** shall not exceed:
 - (a) In England and Wales, 1% of the voltage level for step changes which may occur repetitively. Any large voltage excursions other than step changes may be allowed up to a level of 3% provided that this does not constitute a risk to the **GB Transmission System** or, in **NGET's** view, to the **System** of any **User**. In Scotland, the limits for voltage level step changes are as set out in **Engineering Recommendation** P28.
 - (b) For voltages above 132kV, Flicker Severity (Short Term) of 0.8 Unit and a Flicker Severity (Long Term) of 0.6 Unit, for voltages 132kV and below, Flicker Severity (Short Term) of 1.0 Unit and a Flicker Severity (Long Term) of 0.8 Unit, as set out in Engineering Recommendation P28 as current at the Transfer Date.

CC.6.2 PLANT AND APPARATUS RELATING TO CONNECTION SITE

The following requirements apply to **Plant** and **Apparatus** relating to the **Connection Point**, which (except as otherwise provided in the relevant paragraph) each **User** must ensure are complied with in relation to its **Plant** and **Apparatus** and which in the case of CC.6.2.2.2.2, CC.6.2.3.1.1 and CC.6.2.1.1(b) only, **NGET** must ensure are complied with in relation to **Transmission Plant** and **Apparatus**, as provided in those paragraphs.

CC.6.2.1 <u>General Requirements</u>

- CC.6.2.1.1 (a) The design of connections between the **GB Transmission System** and:-
 - (i) any Generating Unit (other than a CCGT Unit or Power Park Unit) DC Converter, Power Park Module or CCGT Module, or
 - (ii) any Network Operator's User System, or
 - (iii) Non-Embedded Customers equipment;

will be consistent with the Licence Standards.

- (b) The GB Transmission System at nominal System voltages of 132kV and above is designed to be earthed with an Earth Fault Factor of, in England and Wales, below 1.4 and in Scotland, below 1.5. Under fault conditions the rated Frequency component of voltage could fall transiently to zero on one or more phases or, in England and Wales, rise to 140% phase-to-earth voltage, or in Scotland, rise to 150% phase-to-earth voltage. The voltage rise would last only for the time that the fault conditions exist. The fault conditions referred to here are those existing when the type of fault is single or two phase-to-earth.
- (c) For connections to the **GB Transmission System** at nominal **System** voltages of below 132kV the earthing requirements and voltage rise conditions will be advised by **NGET** as soon as practicable prior to connection.

CC.6.2.1.2 Substation **Plant** and **Apparatus**

- (a) The following provisions shall apply to all Plant and Apparatus which is connected at the voltage of the Connection Point and which is contained in equipment bays that are within the Transmission busbar protection zone at the Connection Point. This includes circuit breakers, switch disconnectors, disconnectors, Earthing Devices, power transformers, voltage transformers, reactors, current transformers, surge arresters, bushings, neutral equipment, capacitors, line traps, coupling devices, external insulation and insulation co-ordination devices. Where necessary, this is as more precisely defined in the Bilateral Agreement.
 - (i) **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** prior to 1st January 1999

Each item of such **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** which at 1st January 1999 is either :-

installed; or

owned (but is either in storage, maintenance or awaiting installation); or ordered

and is the subject of a **Bilateral Agreement** with regard to the purpose for which it is in use or intended to be in use, shall comply with the relevant standards/specifications applicable at the time that the **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** was designed (rather than commissioned) and any further requirements as specified in the **Bilateral Agreement**.

(ii) <u>Plant and/or Apparatus post 1st January 1999 for a new Connection</u> <u>Point</u>

Each item of such **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** installed in relation to a new **Connection Point** after 1st January 1999 shall comply with the relevant **Technical Specifications** and any further requirements identified by **NGET**, acting reasonably, to reflect the options to be followed within the **Technical Specifications** and/or to complement if necessary the **Technical Specifications** so as to enable **NGET** to comply with its obligations in relation to the **GB Transmission System** or, in Scotland, also the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** to comply with its obligations in relation to its **Transmission System**. This information, including the application dates of the relevant **Technical Specifications**, will be as specified in the **Bilateral Agreement**.

(iii) <u>New Plant and/or Apparatus post 1st January 1999 for an existing</u> <u>Connection Point</u>

Each new additional and/or replacement item of such Plant and/or Apparatus installed in relation to a change to an existing Connection Point after 1st January 1999 shall comply with the standards/specifications applicable when the change was designed, or such other standards/specifications as necessary to ensure that the item of Plant and/or Apparatus is reasonably fit for its intended purpose having due regard to the obligations of NGET, the relevant User and, in Scotland, also the Relevant Transmission Licensee under their respective Licences. Where appropriate this information, including the application dates of the relevant standards/specifications, will be as specified in the varied **Bilateral Agreement**.

(iv) Used Plant and/or Apparatus being moved, re-used or modified

If, after its installation, any such item of **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** is subsequently:-

moved to a new location; or used for a different purpose; or otherwise modified;

then the standards/specifications as described in (i), (ii), or (iii) above as applicable will apply as appropriate to such **Plant** and/or **Apparatus**, which must be reasonably fit for its intended purpose having due regard to the obligations of **NGET**, the relevant **User** and, in Scotland, also the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** under their respective **Licences**.

(b) NGET shall at all times maintain a list of those Technical Specifications and additional requirements which might be applicable under this CC.6.2.1.2 and which may be referenced by NGET in the Bilateral Agreement. NGET shall provide a copy of the list upon request to any User. NGET shall also provide a copy of the list to any new **User** upon receipt of an application form for a **Bilateral Agreement** for a new **Connection Point**.

- (c) Where the User provides NGET with information and/or test reports in respect of Plant and/or Apparatus which the User reasonably believes demonstrate the compliance of such items with the provisions of a Technical Specification then NGET shall promptly and without unreasonable delay give due and proper consideration to such information.
- (d) Plant and Apparatus shall be designed, manufactured and tested in premises with an accredited certificate in accordance with the quality assurance requirements of the relevant standard in the BS EN ISO 9000 series (or equivalent as reasonably approved by NGET) or in respect of test premises which do not include a manufacturing facility premises with an accredited certificate in accordance with BS EN 45001.
- (e) Each connection between a User and the GB Transmission System must be controlled by a circuit-breaker (or circuit breakers) capable of interrupting the maximum short circuit current at the point of connection. The Seven Year Statement gives values of short circuit current and the rating of Transmission circuit breakers at existing and committed Connection Points for future years.
- CC.6.2.2 Requirements at Connection Points that relate to Generators or DC Converter Station owners
- CC.6.2.2.1 Not Used.
- CC.6.2.2.2 Generating Unit and Power Station Protection Arrangements
- CC.6.2.2.2.1 Minimum Requirements

Protection of Generating Units (other than Power Park Units), DC Converters or Power Park Modules and their connections to the GB Transmission System must meet the minimum requirements given below. These are necessary to reduce to a practical minimum the impact on the GB Transmission System of faults on circuits owned by Generators or DC Converter Station owners.

- CC.6.2.2.2.2 Fault Clearance Times
 - (a) The fault clearance times for faults on the Generator's or DC Converter Station owner's equipment directly connected to the GB Transmission System and for faults on the GB Transmission System directly connected to the Generator or DC Converter Station owner's equipment, from fault inception to the circuit breaker arc extinction, shall be set out in accordance with the Bilateral Agreement. The times specified in accordance with the Bilateral Agreement shall not be faster than:
 - (i) 80mS at 400kV
 - (ii) 100mS at 275kV
 - (iii) 120mS at 132kV and below

but this shall not prevent a **User** or **NGET** having faster fault clearance times.

Slower fault clearance times may be specified in accordance with the **Bilateral Agreement** for faults on the **GB Transmission System**. Slower fault

clearance times for faults on the **Generator** or **DC Converter Station** owner's equipment may be agreed in accordance with the terms of the **Bilateral Agreement** but only if **System** requirements, in **NGET's** view, permit. The probability that the fault clearance times stated in accordance with the **Bilateral Agreement** will be exceeded by any given fault, must be less than 2%.

(b) For the event that the above fault clearance times are not met as a result of failure to operate on the Main Protection System(s) provided, the Generators or DC Converter Station owners shall provide Back-Up Protection. NGET will also provide Back-Up Protection and these Back-Up Protections will be co-ordinated so as to provide Discrimination.

On a Generating Unit (other than Power Park Units), DC Converter or Power Park Module connected to the GB Transmission System where only one Main Protection is provided to clear faults on the HV Connections within the required fault clearance time, the Back-Up Protection provided by the Generators and DC Converter Station owners shall operate to give a fault clearance time of no slower than 300 ms at the minimum infeed for normal operation for faults on the HV Connections. On Generating Units (other than Power Park Units), DC Converters or Power Park Modules connected to the GB Transmission System at 400 kV and 275 kV where two Main Protections are provided and on Generating Units (other than Power Park Units), DC Converters or Power Park Modules connected to the GB Transmission System at 132 kV and below, the Back-Up Protection shall operate to give a fault clearance time of no slower than 800 ms in England and Wales and 300 ms in Scotland at the minimum infeed for normal operation for faults on the HV Connections.

Generators' and DC Converter Station owners' Back-Up Protection will also be required to withstand, without tripping, the loading incurred during the clearance of a fault on the GB Transmission System by breaker fail Protection at 400kV or 275kV or of a fault cleared by Back-Up Protection where the Generator or DC Converter is connected at 132kV and below. This will permit Discrimination between Generator or DC Converter Back-Up Protection and Back-Up Protection provided on the GB Transmission System and other Users' Systems.

- (c) When the Generating Unit (other than Power Park Units), or the DC Converter or Power Park Module is connected to the GB Transmission System at 400kV or 275kV, and in Scotland also at 132kV, and a circuit breaker is provided by the Generator or the DC Converter Station owner, or NGET, as the case may be, to interrupt fault current interchange with the GB Transmission System, or Generator's System, or DC Converter Station owner's System, as the case may be, circuit breaker fail Protection shall be provided by the Generator or DC Converter Station owner, or NGET, as the case may be, on this circuit breaker. In the event, following operation of a Protection system, of a failure to interrupt fault current by these circuit-breakers within the Fault Current Interruption Time, the circuit breaker fail Protection is required to initiate tripping of all the necessary electrically adjacent circuit-breakers so as to interrupt the fault current within the next 200 ms.
- (d) The target performance for the System Fault Dependability Index shall be not less than 99%. This is a measure of the ability of Protection to initiate successful tripping of circuit breakers which are associated with the faulty item of Apparatus.

CC.6.2.2.3 Equipment to be provided

CC.6.2.2.3.1 **Protection** of Interconnecting Connections

The requirements for the provision of **Protection** equipment for interconnecting connections will be specified in the **Bilateral Agreement**. In this **CC** the term "interconnecting connections" means the primary conductors from the current transformer accommodation on the circuit side of the circuit breaker to the **Connection Point**.

CC.6.2.2.3.2 <u>Circuit-breaker fail **Protection**</u>

The Generator or DC Converter Station owner will install circuit breaker fail Protection equipment in accordance with the requirements of the Bilateral Agreement. The Generator or DC Converter Station owner will also provide a back-trip signal in the event of loss of air from its pressurised head circuit breakers, during the Generating Unit (other than a CCGT Unit or Power Park Unit) or CCGT Module or DC Converter or Power Park Module run-up sequence, where these circuit breakers are installed.

CC.6.2.2.3.3 Loss of Excitation

The **Generator** must provide **Protection** to detect loss of excitation on a **Generating Unit** and initiate a **Generating Unit** trip.

CC.6.2.2.3.4 Pole-Slipping Protection

Where, in **NGET's** reasonable opinion, **System** requirements dictate, **NGET** will specify in the **Bilateral Agreement** a requirement for **Generators** to fit pole-slipping **Protection** on their **Generating Units**.

CC.6.2.2.3.5 Signals for Tariff Metering

Generators and **DC Converter Station** owners will install current and voltage transformers supplying all tariff meters at a voltage to be specified in, and in accordance with, the **Bilateral Agreement**.

CC.6.2.2.4 Work on **Protection** Equipment

No busbar **Protection**, mesh corner **Protection**, circuit-breaker fail **Protection** relays, AC or DC wiring (other than power supplies or DC tripping associated with the **Generating Unit**, **DC Converter** or **Power Park Module** itself) may be worked upon or altered by the **Generator** or **DC Converter Station** owner personnel in the absence of a representative of **NGET** or in Scotland, a representative of **NGET**, or written authority from **NGET** to perform such work or alterations in the absence of a representative of **NGET**.

CC.6.2.2.5 Relay Settings

Protection and relay settings will be co-ordinated (both on connection and subsequently) across the **Connection Point** in accordance with the **Bilateral Agreement** to ensure effective disconnection of faulty **Apparatus**.

- CC.6.2.3 Requirements at Connection Points relating to Network Operators and Non-Embedded Customers
- CC.6.2.3.1 Protection Arrangements for Network Operators and Non-Embedded Customers
- CC.6.2.3.1.1 **Protection** of **Network Operator** and **Non-Embedded Customers User Systems** directly supplied from the **GB Transmission System**, must meet the minimum requirements referred to below:

Fault Clearance Times

- (a) The fault clearance times for faults on Network Operator and Non-Embedded Customer equipment directly connected to the GB Transmission System, and for faults on the GB Transmission System directly connected to the Network Operator's or Non-Embedded Customer's equipment, from fault inception to the circuit breaker arc extinction, shall be set out in accordance with each Bilateral Agreement. The times specified in accordance with the Bilateral Agreement shall not be faster than:
 - (i) 80mS at 400kV
 - (ii) 100mS at 275kV
 - (iii) 120mS at 132kV and below

but this shall not prevent a **User** or **NGET** having a faster fault clearance time.

Slower fault clearance times may be specified in accordance with the **Bilateral Agreement** for faults on the **GB Transmission System**. Slower fault clearance times for faults on the **Network Operator** and **Non-Embedded Customers** equipment may be agreed in accordance with the terms of the **Bilateral Agreement** but only if **System** requirements in **NGET's** view permit. The probability that the fault clearance times stated in accordance with the **Bilateral Agreement** will be exceeded by any given fault must be less than 2%.

- (b) (i) For the event of failure of the Protection systems provided to meet the above fault clearance time requirements, Back-Up Protection shall be provided by the Network Operator or Non-Embedded Customer as the case may be.
 - (ii) NGET will also provide Back-Up Protection, which will result in a fault clearance time slower than that specified for the Network Operator or Non-Embedded Customer Back-Up Protection so as to provide Discrimination.
 - (iii) For connections with the GB Transmission System at 132kV and below, it is normally required that the Back-Up Protection on the GB Transmission System shall discriminate with the Network Operator or Non-Embedded Customer's Back-Up Protection.
 - (iv) For connections with the GB Transmission System at 400kV or 275kV, the Back-Up Protection will be provided by the Network Operator or Non-Embedded Customer, as the case may be, with a fault clearance time not slower than 300mS for faults on the Network Operator's or Non-Embedded Customer's Apparatus.

- (v) Such Protection will also be required to withstand, without tripping, the loading incurred during the clearance of a fault on the GB Transmission System by breaker fail Protection at 400kV or 275kV. This will permit Discrimination between Network Operator or Non-Embedded Customer, as the case may be, Back-Up Protection and Back-Up Protection provided on the GB Transmission System and other User Systems. The requirement for and level of Discrimination required will be specified in the Bilateral Agreement.
- (c) (i) Where the Network Operator or Non-Embedded Customer is connected to the GB Transmission System at 400kV or 275kV, and in Scotland also at 132kV, and a circuit breaker is provided by the Network Operator or Non-Embedded Customer, or NGET, as the case may be, to interrupt the interchange of fault current with the GB Transmission System or the System of the Network Operator or Non-Embedded Customer, as the case may be, circuit breaker fail Protection will be provided by the Network Operator or Non-Embedded Customer, or NGET, as the case may be, on this circuit breaker.
 - (ii) In the event, following operation of a **Protection** system, of a failure to interrupt fault current by these circuit-breakers within the **Fault Current Interruption Time**, the circuit breaker fail **Protection** is required to initiate tripping of all the necessary electrically adjacent circuit-breakers so as to interrupt the fault current within the next 200 ms.
- (d) The target performance for the System Fault Dependability Index shall be not less than 99%. This is a measure of the ability of Protection to initiate successful tripping of circuit breakers which are associated with the faulty items of Apparatus.

CC.6.2.3.2 Fault Disconnection Facilities

- (a) Where no Transmission circuit breaker is provided at the User's connection voltage, the User must provide NGET with the means of tripping all the User's circuit breakers necessary to isolate faults or System abnormalities on the GB Transmission System. In these circumstances, for faults on the User's System, the User's Protection should also trip higher voltage Transmission circuit breakers. These tripping facilities shall be in accordance with the requirements specified in the Bilateral Agreement.
- (b) **NGET** may require the installation of a **System to Generator Operational Intertripping Scheme** in order to enable the timely restoration of circuits following power **System** fault(s). These requirements shall be set out in the relevant **Bilateral Agreement**.
- CC.6.2.3.3 Automatic Switching Equipment

Where automatic reclosure of **Transmission** circuit breakers is required following faults on the **User's System**, automatic switching equipment shall be provided in accordance with the requirements specified in the **Bilateral Agreement**.

CC.6.2.3.4 Relay Settings

Protection and relay settings will be co-ordinated (both on connection and subsequently) across the **Connection Point** in accordance with the **Bilateral Agreement** to ensure effective disconnection of faulty **Apparatus**.

CC.6.2.3.5 Work on **Protection** equipment

Where a **Transmission Licensee** owns the busbar at the **Connection Point**, no busbar **Protection**, mesh corner **Protection** relays, AC or DC wiring (other than power supplies or DC tripping associated with the **Network Operator** or **Non-Embedded Customer's Apparatus** itself) may be worked upon or altered by the **Network Operator** or **Non-Embedded Customer** personnel in the absence of a representative of **NGET** or in Scotland, a representative of **NGET**, or written authority from **NGET** to perform such work or alterations in the absence of a representative of **NGET**.

- CC.6.2.3.6 Equipment to be provided
- CC.6.2.3.6.1 **Protection** of Interconnecting Connections

The requirements for the provision of **Protection** equipment for interconnecting connections will be specified in the **Bilateral Agreement**.

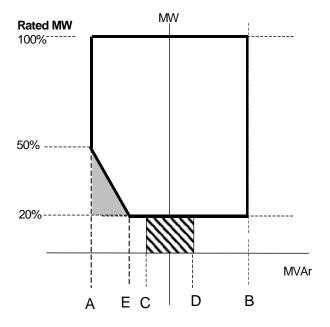
CC.6.3 GENERAL GENERATING UNIT REQUIREMENTS

CC.6.3.1 This section sets out the technical and design criteria and performance requirements for Generating Units, DC Converters and Power Park Modules (whether directly connected to the GB Transmission System or Embedded) which each Generator or DC Converter Station owner must ensure are complied with in relation to its Generating Units, DC Converters and Power Park Modules but does not apply to Small Power Stations or individually to Power Park Units. References to Generating Units, DC Converters and Power Park Modules in this CC.6.3 should be read accordingly.

Plant Performance Requirements

- CC.6.3.2 (a) All **Synchronous Generating Units** must be capable of supplying **Rated MW** at any point between the limits 0.85 **Power Factor** lagging and 0.95 **Power Factor** leading at the **Synchronous Generating Unit** terminals. The short circuit ratio of **Synchronous Generating Units** shall be not less than 0.5.
 - (b) Subject to paragraph (c) below, all Non-Synchronous Generating Units, DC Converters and Power Park Modules must be capable of maintaining zero transfer of Reactive Power at the Grid Entry Point (or User System Entry Point if Embedded) at all Active Power output levels under steady state voltage conditions. The steady state tolerance on Reactive Power transfer to and from the GB Transmission System expressed in MVAr shall be no greater than 5% of the Rated MW.
 - (c) Subject to the provisions of CC.6.3.2(d) below, all Non-Synchronous Generating Units, DC Converters (excluding current source technology) and Power Park Modules (excluding those connected to the Total System by a current source DC Converter) with a Completion Date on or after 1 January 2006 must be capable of supplying Rated MW output at any point between the limits 0.95 Power Factor lagging and 0.95 Power Factor leading at the Grid Entry Point in England and Wales or at the HV side of

the 33/132kV or 33/275kV or 33/400kV transformer for **Generators** directly connected to the **GB Transmission System** in Scotland (or **User System Entry Point** if **Embedded**). With all **Plant** in service, the **Reactive Power** limits defined at **Rated MW** at Lagging **Power Factor** will apply at all **Active Power** output levels above 20% of the **Rated MW** output as defined in Figure 1. With all **Plant** in service, the **Reactive Power** limits defined at **Rated MW** at Leading **Power Factor** will apply at all **Active Power** output levels above 50% of the **Rated MW** output as defined in Figure 1. With all **Plant** in service, the **Reactive Power** output levels above 50% of the **Rated MW** output as defined in Figure 1. With all **Plant** in service, the **Reactive Power** limits will reduce linearly below 50% **Active Power** output as shown in Figure 1 unless the requirement to maintain the **Reactive Power** limits defined at **Rated MW** at Leading **Power Factor** down to 20% **Active Power** limits will be reduced pro rata to the amount of **Plant** in service.



Point A is equivalent (in MVAr) to:	0.95 leading Power Factor
	at Rated MW output
Point B is equivalent (in MVAr) to:	
	at Rated MW output
Point C is equivalent (in MVAr) to:	
Point D is equivalent (in MVAr) to:	
Point E is equivalent (in MVAr) to: -	12% of Rated MW output

Figure 1

- (d) All **Non-Synchronous Generating Units** and **Power Park Modules** in Scotland with a **Completion Date** after 1 April 2005 and before 1 January 2006 must be capable of supplying **Rated MW** at the range of power factors either:-
 - (i) from 0.95 lead to 0.95 lag as illustrated in Figure 1 at the User System Entry Point for Embedded Generators or at the HV side of the 33/132kV or 33/275kV or 33/400kV transformer for Generators directly connected to the GB Transmission System. With all Plant in service, the Reactive Power limits defined at Rated MW will apply at all Active Power output levels above 20% of the Rated MW output as defined in Figure 1. These Reactive Power limits will be reduced pro rata to the amount of Plant in service.

- or,
- (ii) from 0.95 lead to 0.90 lag at the Non-Synchronous Generating Unit (including Power Park Unit) terminals. For the avoidance of doubt Generators complying with this option (ii) are not required to comply with CC.6.3.2(b).
- CC.6.3.3 Each Generating Unit, DC Converter, Power Park Module and/or CCGT Module must be capable of
 - (a) continuously maintaining constant **Active Power** output for **System Frequency** changes within the range 50.5 to 49.5 Hz; and
 - (b) (subject to the provisions of CC.6.1.3) maintaining its Active Power output at a level not lower than the figure determined by the linear relationship shown in Figure 2 for System Frequency changes within the range 49.5 to 47 Hz, such that if the System Frequency drops to 47 Hz the Active Power output does not decrease by more than 5%.

In the case of a **CCGT Module**, the above requirement shall be retained down to the **Low Frequency Relay** trip setting of 48.8 Hz, which reflects the first stage of the Automatic Low **Frequency Demand Disconnection** scheme notified to **Network Operators** under OC6.6.2. For **System Frequency** below that setting, the existing requirement shall be retained for a minimum period of 5 minutes while **System Frequency** remains below that setting, and special measure(s) that may be required to meet this requirement shall be kept in service during this period. After that 5 minutes period, if **System Frequency** remains below that setting, the special measure(s) must be discontinued if there is a materially increased risk of the **Gas Turbine** tripping. The need for special measure(s) is linked to the inherent **Gas Turbine Active Power** output reduction caused by reduced shaft speed due to falling **System Frequency**

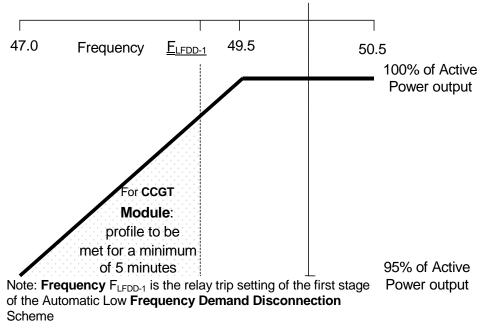
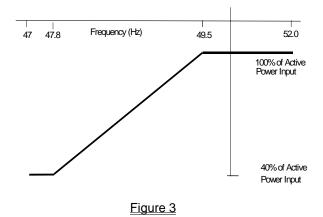
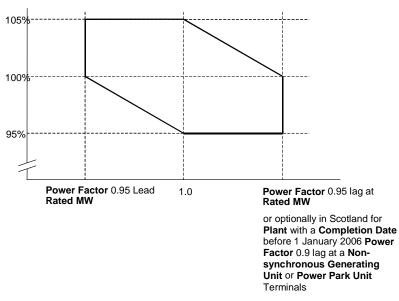


Figure 2

- (c) For the avoidance of doubt in the case of a Generating Unit or Power Park Module using an Intermittent Power Source where the mechanical power input will not be constant over time, the requirement is that the Active Power output shall be independent of System Frequency under (a) above and should not drop with System Frequency by greater than the amount specified in (b) above.
- (d) A DC Converter Station must be capable of maintaining its Active Power input (i.e. when operating in a mode analogous to Demand) from the GB Transmission System (or User System in the case of an Embedded DC Converter Station) at a level not greater than the figure determined by the linear relationship shown in Figure 3 for System Frequency changes within the range 49.5 to 47 Hz, such that if the System Frequency drops to 47.8 Hz the Active Power input decreases by more than 60%.



CC.6.3.4 At the **Grid Entry Point** the **Active Power** output under steady state conditions of any **Generating Unit**, **DC Converter** or **Power Park Module** directly connected to the **GB Transmission System** should not be affected by voltage changes in the normal operating range specified in paragraph CC.6.1.4 by more than the change in **Active Power** losses at reduced or increased voltage. The **Reactive Power** output under steady state conditions should be fully available within the voltage range ±5% at 400kV, 275kV and 132kV and lower voltages, except for a **Power Park Module** or **Non-synchronous Generating Unit** if **Embedded** at 33kV and below (or directly connected to the **GB Transmission System** in England and Wales at 33kV and below) where the requirement shown in Figure 4 applies. Voltage at **Grid Entry Point** in England and Wales or **User System Entry Point** if **Embedded** (% of Nominal) at 33 kV and below





CC.6.3.5 It is an essential requirement that the **GB Transmission System** must incorporate a **Black Start Capability**. This will be achieved by agreeing a **Black Start Capability** at a number of strategically located **Power Stations**. For each **Power Station NGET** will state in the **Bilateral Agreement** whether or not a **Black Start Capability** is required.

Control Arrangements

- CC.6.3.6 (a) Each:
 - (i) **Generating Unit**; or,
 - (ii) **DC Converter** with a **Completion Date** on or after 1 April 2005; or,
 - (iii) **Power Park Module** in England and Wales with a **Completion Date** on or after 1 January 2006; or,
 - (iv) Power Park Module in operation in Scotland on or after 1 January 2006 (with a Completion Date after 1 July 2004 and in a Power Station with a Registered Capacity of 30MW or above),

must be capable of contributing to **Frequency** control by continuous modulation of **Active Power** supplied to the **GB Transmission System** or the **User System** in which it is **Embedded**.

- (b) Each:
 - (i) **Generating Unit**; or,
 - (ii) **DC Converter** (with a **Completion Date** on or after 1 April 2005 excluding current source technologies); or
 - (iii) **Power Park Module** in England and Wales with a **Completion Date** on or after 1 January 2006; or,
 - (iv) Power Park Module in Scotland irrespective of Completion Date,

must be capable of contributing to voltage control by continuous changes to the **Reactive Power** supplied to the **GB Transmission System** or the **User**

System in which it is Embedded.

CC.6.3.7 (a) Each Generating Unit, DC Converter or Power Park Module (excluding Power Park Modules in Scotland with a Completion Date before 1 July 2004 or in a Power Station in Scotland_with a Registered Capacity less than 30MW) must be fitted with a fast acting proportional Frequency control device (or turbine speed governor) and unit load controller or equivalent control device to provide Frequency response under normal operational conditions in accordance with Balancing Code 3 (BC3). The Frequency control device (or speed governor) must be designed and operated to the appropriate:

(i) European Specification; or

(ii) in the absence of a relevant **European Specification**, such other standard which is in common use within the European Community (which may include a manufacturer specification);

as at the time when the installation of which it forms part was designed or (in the case of modification or alteration to the **Frequency** control device (or turbine speed governor)) when the modification or alteration was designed.

The European Specification or other standard utilised in accordance with sub-paragraph CC.6.3.7 (a) (ii) will be notified to NGET by the Generator or DC Converter Station owner or, in the case of an Embedded Medium Power Station not subject to a Bilateral Agreement or Embedded DC Converter Station not subject to a Bilateral Agreement, the relevant Network Operator:

- (i) as part of the application for a **Bilateral Agreement**; or
- (ii) as part of the application for a varied Bilateral Agreement; or
- (iii) in the case of an Embedded Development, within 28 days of entry into the Embedded Development Agreement (or such later time as agreed with NGET); or
- (iv) as soon as possible prior to any modification or alteration to the **Frequency** control device (or governor); and
- (b) The Frequency control device (or speed governor) in co-ordination with other control devices must control the Generating Unit, DC Converter or Power Park Module Active Power Output with stability over the entire operating range of the Generating Unit, DC Converter or Power Park Module; and
- (c) The **Frequency** control device (or speed governor) must meet the following minimum requirements:
 - (i) Where a Generating Unit, DC Converter or Power Park Module becomes isolated from the rest of the Total System but is still supplying Customers, the Frequency control device (or speed governor) must also be able to control System Frequency below 52Hz unless this causes the Generating Unit, DC Converter or Power Park Module to operate below its Designed Minimum Operating Level when it is

possible that it may, as detailed in BC 3.7.3, trip after a time. For the avoidance of doubt the **Generating Unit**, **DC Converter** or **Power Park Module** is only required to operate within the **System Frequency** range 47 - 52 Hz as defined in CC.6.1.3.;

- (ii) the Frequency control device (or speed governor) must be capable of being set so that it operates with an overall speed Droop of between 3% and 5%;
- (iii) in the case of all Generating Units, DC Converter or Power Park Module other than the Steam Unit within a CCGT Module the Frequency control device (or speed governor) deadband should be no greater than 0.03Hz (for the avoidance of doubt, ± 0.015 Hz). In the case of the Steam Unit within a CCGT Module, the speed governor deadband should be set to an appropriate value consistent with the requirements of CC.6.3.7(c)(i) and the requirements of BC3.7.2 for the provision of Limited High Frequency Response;

For the avoidance of doubt, the minimum requirements in (ii) and (iii) for the provision of **System Ancillary Services** do not restrict the negotiation of **Commercial Ancillary Services** between **NGET** and the **User** using other parameters; and

- (d) A facility to modify, so as to fulfil the requirements of the **Balancing Codes**, the **Target Frequency** setting either continuously or in a maximum of 0.05 Hz steps over at least the range 50 \pm 0.1 Hz should be provided in the unit load controller or equivalent device.
- (e) (i) Each Generating Unit and/or CCGT Module which has a Completion Date after 1 January 2001 in England and Wales, and after 1 April 2005 in Scotland, must be capable of meeting the minimum Frequency response requirement profile subject to and in accordance with the provisions of Appendix 3.
 - (ii) Each DC Converter at a DC Converter Station which has a Completion Date on or after 1 April 2005 must be capable of meeting the minimum Frequency response requirement profile subject to and in accordance with the provisions of Appendix 3.
 - (iii) Each Power Park Module in operation in England and Wales with a Completion Date on or after 1 January 2006 must be capable of meeting the minimum Frequency response requirement profile subject to and in accordance with the provisions of Appendix 3.
 - (iv) Each Power Park Module in operation on or after 1 January 2006 in Scotland (with a Completion Date on or after 1 April 2005 and a Registered Capacity of 30MW or greater) must be capable of meeting the minimum Frequency response requirement profile subject to and in accordance with the provisions of Appendix 3.
- (f) For the avoidance of doubt, the requirements of Appendix 3 do not apply to:
 - (i) Generating Units and/or CCGT Modules which have a Completion Date before 1 January 2001 in England and Wales, and before 1 April 2005 in Scotland, for whom the remaining requirements of this clause CC.6.3.7 shall continue to apply unchanged: or

- (ii) **DC Converters** at a **DC Converter Station** which have a **Completion Date** before 1 April 2005; or
- (iii) Power Park Modules in England and Wales with a Completion Date before 1 January 2006 for whom only the requirements of Limited Frequency Sensitive Mode (BC.3.5.2) operation shall apply; or
- Power Park Modules in operation in Scotland before 1 January 2006 for whom only the requirements of Limited Frequency Sensitive Mode (BC.3.5.2) operation shall apply; or
- (v) Power Park Modules in operation after 1 January 2006 in Scotland which have a Completion Date before 1 April 2005 for whom the remaining requirements of this clause CC.6.3.7 shall continue to apply unchanged.
- CC.6.3.8 (a) A continuously-acting automatic excitation control system is required to provide constant terminal voltage control of the **Synchronous Generating Unit** without instability over the entire operating range of the **Generating Unit**.
 - (b) The requirements for excitation control facilities, including Power System Stabilisers, where in NGET's view these are necessary for system reasons, will be specified in the Bilateral Agreement. Reference is made to on-load commissioning witnessed by NGET in BC2.11.2.
 - (c) In the case of a Non-synchronous Generating Unit, DC Converter or Power Park Module a continuously-acting automatic control system is required to provide control of the voltage (or zero transfer of Reactive Power as applicable to CC.6.3.2) at the Grid Entry Point or User System Entry Point without instability over the entire operating range of the Non-Synchronous Generating Unit, DC Converter or Power Park Module. In the case of a Power Park Module in Scotland, voltage control may be at the Power Park Unit terminals, an appropriate intermediate busbar or the Connection Point as specified in the Bilateral Agreement. The automatic control system shall be designed to ensure a smooth transition between the shaded area bound by CD and the non shaded area bound by AB in Figure 1 of CC6.3.2 (c). The performance requirements for this automatic control system will be specified in the Bilateral Agreement.
 - (d) In particular, other control facilities, including constant Reactive Power output control modes and constant Power Factor control modes (but excluding VAR limiters) are not required. However, if present in the excitation or voltage control system they will be disabled unless recorded in the Bilateral Agreement. Operation of such control facilities will be in accordance with the provisions contained in BC2.

Steady state Load Inaccuracies

- CC.6.3.9 The standard deviation of **Load** error at steady state **Load** over a 30 minute period must not exceed 2.5 per cent of a **Genset's Registered Capacity.** Where a **Genset** is instructed to **Frequency** sensitive operation, allowance will be made in determining whether there has been an error according to the governor droop characteristic registered under the **PC**.
 - Rev 12 30 September 2005

For the avoidance of doubt in the case of a **Power Park Module** allowance will be made for the full variation of mechanical power output.

Negative Phase Sequence Loadings

CC.6.3.10 In addition to meeting the conditions specified in CC.6.1.5(b), each **Synchronous Generating Unit** will be required to withstand, without tripping, the negative phase sequence loading incurred by clearance of a close-up phase-to-phase fault, by **System Back-Up Protection** on the **GB Transmission System** or **User System** in which it is **Embedded**.

Neutral Earthing

CC.6.3.11 At nominal **System** voltages of 132kV and above the higher voltage windings of a transformer of a **Generating Unit**, **DC Converter** or **Power Park Module** must be star connected with the star point suitable for connection to earth. The earthing and lower voltage winding arrangement shall be such as to ensure that the **Earth Fault Factor** requirement of paragraph CC.6.2.1.1 (b) will be met on the **GB Transmission System** at nominal **System** voltages of 132kV and above.

Frequency Sensitive Relays

- CC.6.3.12 As stated in CC.6.1.3, the **System Frequency** could rise to 52Hz or fall to 47Hz. Each **Generating Unit, DC Converter, Power Park** Module or any constituent element must continue to operate within this **Frequency** range for at least the periods of time given in CC.6.1.3 unless **NGET** has agreed to any **Frequency**-level relays and/or rate-of-change-of-**Frequency** relays which will trip such **Generating Unit, DC Converter, Power Park Module** and any constituent element within this **Frequency** range, under the **Bilateral Agreement**.
- CC.6.3.13 Generators and DC Converter Station owners will be responsible for protecting all their Generating Units, DC Converters or Power Park Modules against damage should Frequency excursions outside the range 52Hz to 47Hz ever occur. Should such excursions occur, it is up to the Generator or DC Converter Station owner to decide whether to disconnect his Apparatus for reasons of safety of Apparatus, Plant and/or personnel.
- CC.6.3.14 It may be agreed in the **Bilateral Agreement** that a **Genset** shall have a **Fast-Start Capability**. Such **Gensets** may be used for **Operating Reserve** and their **Start-Up** may be initiated by **Frequency**-level relays with settings in the range 49Hz to 50Hz as specified pursuant to **OC2**.
- CC.6.3.15 Fault Ride Through
 - (a) Short circuit faults at **Supergrid Voltage** up to 140ms in duration
 - (i) Each Generating Unit, DC Converter, or Power Park Module and any constituent Power Park Unit thereof shall remain transiently stable and connected to the System without tripping of any Generating Unit, DC Converter or Power Park Module and / or any constituent Power Park Unit, for a close-up solid three-phase short circuit fault or any unbalanced short circuit fault on the GB Transmission System operating at Supergrid Voltages for a total fault clearance time of up to 140 ms. A solid three-phase or unbalanced earthed fault results in zero voltage on the faulted phase(s) at the point of fault. The duration of zero voltage is dependent on local protection and circuit breaker operating times. This duration and the fault clearance times will be specified in the

Bilateral Agreement. Following fault clearance, recovery of the **Supergrid Voltage** to 90% may take longer than 140ms as illustrated in Appendix 4 Figures CC.A.4.1 (a) and (b).

- (ii) Each Generating Unit or Power Park Module shall be designed such that upon both clearance of the fault on the GB Transmission System as detailed in CC.6.3.15 (a) (i) and within 0.5 seconds of the restoration of the voltage at the Grid Entry Point to the minimum levels specified in CC.6.1.4 (or within 0.5 seconds of restoration of the voltage at the User System Entry Point to 90% of nominal or greater if Embedded), Active Power output shall be restored to at least 90% of the level available immediately before the fault. During the period of the fault as detailed in CC.6.3.15 (a) (i) each Generating Unit or Power Park Module shall generate maximum reactive current without exceeding the transient rating limit of the Generating Unit or Power Park Module and / or any constituent Power Park Unit.
- (iii) Each DC Converter shall be designed to meet the Active Power recovery characteristics as specified in the Bilateral Agreement upon clearance of the fault on the GB Transmission System as detailed in CC.6.3.15 (a) (i).
- (b) **Supergrid Voltage** dips greater than 140ms in duration

In addition to the requirements of CC.6.3.15 (a) each **Generating Unit** or **Power Park Module** and / or any constituent **Power Park Unit**, each with a **Completion Date** on or after the 1 April 2005 shall:

 (i) remain transiently stable and connected to the System without tripping of any Generating Unit or Power Park Module and / or any constituent Power Park Unit, for balanced Supergrid Voltage dips and associated durations anywhere on or above the heavy black line shown in Figure 5. Appendix 4 and Figures CC.A.4.3 (a), (b) and (c) provide an explanation and illustrations of Figure 5; and,

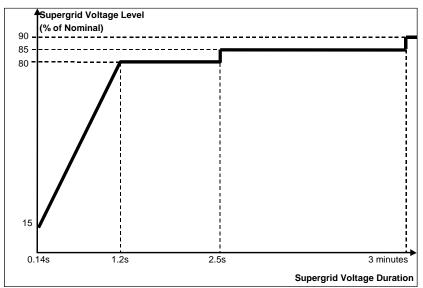


Figure 5

- (ii) provide Active Power output, during Supergrid Voltage dips as described in Figure 5, at least in proportion to the retained balanced voltage at the Grid Entry Point (or the retained balanced voltage at the User System Entry Point if Embedded) except in the case of a Non-Synchronous Generating Unit or Power Park Module where there has been a reduction in the Intermittent Power Source in the time range in Figure 5 that restricts the Active Power output below this level and shall generate maximum reactive current without exceeding the transient rating limits of the Generating Unit or Power Park Module and any constituent Power Park Unit; and,
- (iii) restore Active Power output, following Supergrid Voltage dips as described in Figure 5, within 1 second of restoration of the voltage at the Grid Entry Point to the minimum levels specified in CC.6.1.4 (or within 1 second of restoration of the voltage at the User System Entry Point to 90% of nominal or greater if Embedded), to at least 90% of the level available immediately before the occurrence of the dip except in the case of a Non-Synchronous Generating Unit or Power Park Module where there has been a reduction in the Intermittent Power Source in the time range in Figure 5 that restricts the Active Power output below this level.

For the avoidance of doubt a balanced **Supergrid Voltage** meets the requirements of CC.6.1.5 (b) and CC.6.1.6.

- (c) Other Requirements
 - (i) In the case of a **Power Park Module** (comprising of wind-turbine generator units), the requirements in CC.6.3.15(a) and CC.6.3.15(b) do not apply when the **Power Park Module** is operating at less than 5% of its **Rated MW** or during very high wind speed conditions when more than 50% of the wind turbine generator units in a **Power Park Module** have been shut down or disconnected under an emergency shutdown sequence to protect **User's Plant** and **Apparatus**.
 - (ii) In addition to meeting the conditions specified in CC.6.1.5(b) and CC.6.1.6, each Non-Synchronous Generating Unit or Power Park Module and any constituent Power Park Unit thereof will be required to withstand, without tripping, the negative phase sequence loading incurred by clearance of a close-up phase-to-phase fault, by System Back-Up Protection on the GB Transmission System operating at Supergrid Voltage.
 - (iii) In the case of a Power Park Module in Scotland with a Completion Date before 1 January 2004 and a Registered Capacity less than 30MW the requirements in CC.6.3.15 (a) do not apply. In the case of a Power Park Module in Scotland with a Completion Date on or after 1 January 2004 and before 1 July 2005 and a Registered Capacity less than 30MW the requirements in CC.6.3.15 (a) are relaxed from the minimum Supergrid Voltage of zero to a minimum Supergrid Voltage of 15% of nominal. In the case of a Power Park Module in Scotland with a Completion Date before 1 January 2004 and a Registered Capacity of 30MW and above the requirements in CC.6.3.15 (a) are relaxed from the minimum Supergrid Voltage of zero to a minimum Supergrid Voltage of 15% of nominal.

- (iv) To avoid unwanted island operation, Non-Synchronous Generating Units in Scotland or Power Park Modules in Scotland shall be tripped for the following conditions:-
 - (1) Frequency above 52Hz for more than 2 seconds
 - (2) Frequency below 47Hz for more than 2 seconds
 - (3) Voltage as measured at the Connection Point or User System Entry Point below 80% for more than 2 seconds
 - (4) Voltage as measured at the Connection Point or User System Entry Point above 120% (115% for 275kV) for more than 1 second.

The times in sections (1) and (2) are maximum trip times. Shorter times may be used to protect the **Non-Synchronous Generating Units** or **Power Park Modules**.

Additional Damping Control Facilities for DC Converters

- CC.6.3.16 (a) DC Converter owners or Network Operators in the case of an Embedded DC Converter Station not subject to a Bilateral Agreement must ensure that any of their DC Converters will not cause a sub-synchronous resonance problem on the Total System. Each DC Converter is required to be provided with sub-synchronous resonance damping control facilities.
 - (b) Where specified in the **Bilateral Agreement**, each **DC Converter** is required to be provided with power oscillation damping or any other identified additional control facilities.

System to Generator Operational Intertripping Scheme

CC.6.3.17 **NGET** may require that a **System to Generator Operational Intertripping Scheme** be installed as part of a condition of the connection of the **Generator**. Scheme specific details shall be included in the relevant **Bilateral Agreement**.

CC.6.4 <u>GENERAL NETWORK OPERATOR AND NON-EMBEDDED CUSTOMER</u> <u>REQUIREMENTS</u>

CC.6.4.1 This part of the **Grid Code** describes the technical and design criteria and performance requirements for **Network Operators** and **Non-Embedded Customers**.

Neutral Earthing

CC.6.4.2 At nominal System voltages of 132kV and above the higher voltage windings of three phase transformers and transformer banks connected to the GB Transmission System must be star connected with the star point suitable for connection to earth. The earthing and lower voltage winding arrangement shall be such as to ensure that the Earth Fault Factor requirement of paragraph CC.6.2.1.1 (b) will be met on the GB Transmission System at nominal System voltages of 132kV and above.

Frequency Sensitive Relays

CC.6.4.3 As explained under OC6, each Network Operator, will make arrangements that will facilitate automatic low Frequency Disconnection of Demand (based on Annual ACS Conditions). The Bilateral Agreement will specify the manner in which Demand subject to low Frequency disconnection will be split into discrete MW blocks with associated Low Frequency Relay settings. Technical requirements relating to Low Frequency Relays are listed in Appendix 5.

Operational Metering

CC.6.4.4 Where NGET can reasonably demonstrate that an Embedded Medium Power Station or Embedded DC Converter Station has a significant effect on the GB Transmission System, it may require the Network Operator within whose System the Embedded Person is situated to ensure that the operational metering equipment described in CC.6.5.6 is installed such that NGET can receive the data referred to in CC.6.5.6. NGET shall notify such Network Operator of the details of such installation in writing within 3 months of being notified of the application to connect under CUSC and the Network Operator shall ensure that the data referred to in CC.6.5.6 is provided to NGET.

CC.6.5 COMMUNICATIONS PLANT

CC.6.5.1 In order to ensure control of the **GB Transmission System**, telecommunications between **Users** and **NGET** must, if required by **NGET**, be established in accordance with the requirements set down below.

Control Telephony

- CC.6.5.2 Control Telephony is the method by which a User's Responsible Engineer/Operator and NGET Control Engineers speak to one another for the purposes of control of the Total System in both normal and emergency operating conditions. Control Telephony provides secure point to point telephony for routine Control Calls, priority Control Calls and emergency Control Calls.
- CC.6.5.3 Supervisory tones indicate to the calling and receiving parties dial, engaged, ringing, secondary engaged (signifying that priority may be exercised) and priority disconnect tones.
- CC.6.5.4 Where NGET requires Control Telephony, Users are required to use the Control Telephony with NGET in respect of all Connection Points with the GB Transmission System and in respect of all Embedded Large Power Stations and Embedded DC Converter Stations. NGET will install Control Telephony at the User's location where the User's telephony equipment is not capable of providing the required facilities or is otherwise incompatible with the Transmission Control Telephony. Details of and relating to the Control Telephony required are contained in the Bilateral Agreement.
- CC.6.5.5 Detailed information on **Control Telephony** facilities and suitable equipment required for individual **User** applications will be provided by **NGET** upon request.

Operational Metering

CC.6.5.6 (a) **NGET** shall provide system control and data acquisition (SCADA) outstation interface equipment. The **User** shall provide such voltage, current,

Frequency, Active Power and Reactive Power measurement outputs and plant status indications and alarms to the Transmission SCADA outstation interface equipment as required by NGET in accordance with the terms of the Bilateral Agreement.

- (b) For the avoidance of doubt, for **Active Power** and **Reactive Power** measurements, circuit breaker and disconnector status indications from:
 - (i) CCGT Modules at Large Power Stations, the outputs and status indications must each be provided to NGET on an individual CCGT Unit basis. In addition, where identified in the Bilateral Agreement, Active Power and Reactive Power measurements from Unit Transformers and/or Station Transformers must be provided.
 - (ii) DC Converters at DC Converter Stations, the outputs and status indications must each be provided to NGET on an individual DC Converter basis. In addition, where identified in the Bilateral Agreement, Active Power and Reactive Power measurements from converter and/or station transformers must be provided.
 - (iii) Power Park Modules at Embedded Large Power Stations and at directly connected Power Stations, the outputs and status indications must each be provided to NGET on an individual Power Park Module basis. In addition, where identified in the Bilateral Agreement, Active Power and Reactive Power measurements from station transformers must be provided.
- (c) For the avoidance of doubt, the requirements of CC.6.5.6(a) in the case of a Cascade Hydro Scheme will be provided for each Generating Unit forming part of that Cascade Hydro Scheme. In the case of Embedded Generating Units forming part of a Cascade Hydro Scheme the data may be provided by means other than a NGET SCADA outstation located at the Power Station, such as, with the agreement of the Network Operator in whose system such Embedded Generating Unit is located, from the Network Operator's SCADA system to NGET. Details of such arrangements will be contained in the relevant Bilateral Agreements between NGET and the Generator and the Network Operator.
- (d) In the case of a **Power Park Module** an additional energy input signal (e.g. wind speed) may be specified in the **Bilateral Agreement**. The signal may be used to establish the level of energy input from the **Intermittent Power Source** for monitoring pursuant to CC.6.6.1 and **Ancillary Services** and will, in the case of a wind farm, be used to provide **NGET** with advanced warning of excess wind speed shutdown.

Instructor Facilities

CC.6.5.7 The **User** shall accommodate **Instructor Facilities** provided by **NGET** for the receipt of operational messages relating to **System** conditions.

Electronic Data Communication Facilities

CC.6.5.8 (a) All **BM Participants** must ensure that appropriate electronic data communication facilities are in place to permit the submission of data, as required by the **Grid Code**, to **NGET.**

- (b) In addition, any User that wishes to participate in the Balancing Mechanism must ensure that appropriate automatic logging devices are installed at the Control Points of its BM Units to submit data to and to receive instructions from NGET, as required by the Grid Code. For the avoidance of doubt, in the case of an Interconnector User the Control Point will be at the Control Centre of the appropriate Externally Interconnected System Operator.
- (c) Detailed specifications of these required electronic facilities will be provided by **NGET** on request and they are listed as **Electrical Standards** in the Annex to the **General Conditions**.

Facsimile Machines

- CC.6.5.9 Each User and NGET shall provide a facsimile machine or machines:-
 - (a) in the case of **Generators**, at the **Control Point** of each **Power Station** and at its **Trading Point**;
 - (b) in the case of NGET and Network Operators, at the Control Centre(s); and
 - (c) in the case of **Non-Embedded Customers** and **DC Converter Station** owners at the **Control Point**.

Each User shall notify, prior to connection to the **System** of the User's **Plant and Apparatus**, **NGET** of its or their telephone number or numbers, and will notify **NGET** of any changes. Prior to connection to the **System** of the User's **Plant** and **Apparatus NGET** shall notify each **User** of the telephone number or numbers of its facsimile machine or machines and will notify any changes.

CC.6.5.10 Busbar Voltage

NGET shall, subject as provided below, provide each Generator or DC Converter Station owner at each Grid Entry Point where one of its Power Stations or DC Converter Stations is connected with appropriate voltage signals to enable the Generator or DC Converter Station owner to obtain the necessary information to permit its Gensets or DC Converters to be Synchronised to the GB Transmission System. The term "voltage signal" shall mean in this context, a point of connection on (or wire or wires from) a relevant part of Transmission Plant and/or Apparatus at the Grid Entry Point, to which the Generator or DC Converter Station owner, with NGET's agreement (not to be unreasonably withheld) in relation to the Plant and/or Apparatus to be attached, will be able to attach its Plant and/or Apparatus (normally a wire or wires) in order to obtain measurement outputs in relation to the busbar.

- CC.6.5.11 Bilingual Message Facilities
 - (a) A Bilingual Message Facility is the method by which the User's Responsible Engineer/Operator, the Externally Interconnected System Operator and NGET Control Engineers communicate clear and unambiguous information in two languages for the purposes of control of the Total System in both normal and emergency operating conditions.

- (b) A Bilingual Message Facility, where required, will provide up to two hundred pre-defined messages with up to five hundred and sixty characters each. A maximum of one minute is allowed for the transmission to, and display of, the selected message at any destination. The standard messages must be capable of being displayed at any combination of locations and can originate from any of these locations. Messages displayed in the UK will be displayed in the English language.
- (c) Detailed information on a Bilingual Message Facility and suitable equipment required for individual User applications will be provided by NGET upon request.

CC.6.6 SYSTEM MONITORING

- CC.6.6.1 Monitoring equipment is provided on the **GB Transmission System** to enable **NGET** to monitor its power system dynamic performance conditions. Where this monitoring equipment requires voltage and current signals on the **Generating Unit** (other than **Power Park Unit**), **DC Converter** or **Power Park Module** circuit from the **User**, **NGET** will inform the **User** and they will be provided by the **User** with both the timing of the installation of the equipment for receiving such signals and its exact position being agreed (the **User's** agreement not to be unreasonably withheld) and the costs being dealt with, pursuant to the terms of the **Bilateral Agreement**.
- CC.7 <u>SITE RELATED CONDITIONS</u>
- CC.7.1 Not used.
- CC.7.2 <u>RESPONSIBILITIES FOR SAFETY</u>
- CC.7.2.1 In England and Wales, any **User** entering and working on its **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** on a **Transmission Site** will work to the **Safety Rules** of **NGET**.

In Scotland, any **User** entering and working on its **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** on a **Transmission Site** will work to the **Safety Rules** of the **Relevant Transmission Licensee**, as advised by **NGET**.

- CC.7.2.2 NGET entering and working on Transmission Plant and/or Apparatus on a User Site will work to the User's Safety Rules. For User Sites in Scotland, NGET shall procure that the Relevant Transmission Licensee entering and working on Transmission Plant and/or Apparatus on a User Site will work to the User's Safety Rules.
- CC.7.2.3 A User may, with a minimum of six weeks notice, apply to NGET for permission to work according to that Users own Safety Rules when working on its Plant and/or Apparatus on a Transmission Site rather than those set out in CC.7.2.1. If NGET is of the opinion that the User's Safety Rules provide for a level of safety commensurate with those set out in CC.7.2.1, NGET will notify the User, in writing, that, with effect from the date requested by the User, the User may use its own Safety Rules when working on its Plant and/or Apparatus on the Transmission Site. For a Transmission Site in Scotland, in forming its opinion, NGET will seek the opinion of the Relevant Transmission Licensee. Until receipt of such written approval from NGET, the User will continue to use the Safety Rules as set out in CC7.2.1.

CC.7.2.4 In the case of a **User Site** in England and Wales, **NGET** may, with a minimum of six weeks notice, apply to a **User** for permission to work according to **NGET's Safety Rules** when working on **Transmission Plant** and/or **Apparatus** on that **User Site**, rather than the **User's Safety Rules**. If the **User** is of the opinion that **NGET's Safety Rules** provide for a level of safety commensurate with that of that **User's Safety Rules**, it will notify **NGET**, in writing, that, with the effect from the date requested by **NGET**, **NGET** may use its own **Safety Rules** when working on its **Transmission Plant** and/or **Apparatus** on that **User Site**. Until receipt of such written approval from the **User**, **NGET** shall continue to use the **User's Safety Rules**.

In the case of a User Site in Scotland, NGET may, with a minimum of six weeks notice, apply to a User for permission for the Relevant Transmission Licensee to work according to the Relevant Transmission Licensee's Safety Rules when working on Transmission Plant and/or Apparatus on that User Site, rather than the User's Safety Rules. If the User is of the opinion that the Relevant Transmission Licensee's Safety Rules, provide for a level of safety commensurate with that of that User's Safety Rules, it will notify NGET, in writing, that, with effect from the date requested by NGET, that the Relevant Transmission Licensee may use its own Safety Rules when working on its Transmission Plant and/or Apparatus on that User's Site. Until receipt of such written approval from the User, NGET shall procure that the Relevant Transmission Licensee shall continue to use the User's Safety Rules.

CC.7.2.5 For a Transmission Site in England and Wales, if NGET gives its approval for the User's Safety Rules to apply to the User when working on its Plant and/or Apparatus, that does not imply that the User's Safety Rules will apply to entering the Transmission Site and access to the User's Plant and/or Apparatus on that Transmission Site. Bearing in mind NGET's responsibility for the whole Transmission Site, entry and access will always be in accordance with NGET's site access procedures. For a User Site in England and Wales, if the User gives its approval for NGET's Safety Rules to apply to NGET when working on its Plant and Apparatus, that does not imply that NGET's Safety Rules will apply to entering the User Site, and access to the Transmission Plant and Apparatus on that User Site. Bearing in mind the User's responsibility for the whole User Site, entry and access will always be in access procedures.

For a Transmission Site in Scotland, if NGET gives its approval for the User's Safety Rules to apply to the User when working on its Plant and/or Apparatus, that does not imply that the User's Safety Rules will apply to entering the Transmission Site and access to the User's Plant and/or Apparatus on that Transmission Site. Bearing in mind the Relevant Transmission Licensee's responsibility for the whole Transmission Site, entry and access will always be in accordance with the Relevant Transmission Licensee's site access procedures. For a User Site in Scotland, if the User gives its approval for Relevant Transmission Licensee Safety Rules to apply to the Relevant Transmission Licensee when working on its Plant and Apparatus, that does not imply that the Relevant Transmission Licensee's Safety Rules will apply to entering the User Site, and access to the Transmission Plant and Apparatus on that User Site. Bearing in mind the User's responsibility for the whole User Site, entry and access will always be in accordance with the User's Safety Rules will apply to entering the User Site, and access to the Transmission Plant and Apparatus on that User Site. Bearing in mind the User's responsibility for the whole User Site, entry and access will always be in accordance with the User's site access procedures

CC.7.2.6 For User Sites in England and Wales, Users shall notify NGET of any Safety Rules that apply to NGET's staff working on User Sites. For Transmission Sites

in England and Wales, **NGET** shall notify **Users** of any **Safety Rules** that apply to the **User's** staff working on the **Transmission Site**.

For User Sites in Scotland, Users shall notify NGET of any Safety Rules that apply to the Relevant Transmission Licensee's staff working on User Sites. For Transmission Sites in Scotland NGET shall procure that the Relevant Transmission Licensee shall notify Users of any Safety Rules that apply to the User's staff working on the Transmission Site.

CC.7.2.7 Each **Site Responsibility Schedule** must have recorded on it the **Safety Rules** which apply to each item of **Plant** and/or **Apparatus**.

CC.7.3 SITE RESPONSIBILITY SCHEDULES

- CC.7.3.1 In order to inform site operational staff and **NGET Control Engineers** of agreed responsibilities for **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** at the operational interface, a **Site Responsibility Schedule** shall be produced for **Connection Sites** in England and Wales for **NGET** and **Users** with whom they interface, and for **Connection Sites** in Scotland for **NGET**, the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** and **Users** with whom they interface.
- CC.7.3.2 The format, principles and basic procedure to be used in the preparation of **Site Responsibility Schedules** are set down in Appendix 1.

CC.7.4 OPERATION AND GAS ZONE DIAGRAMS

Operation Diagrams

- CC.7.4.1 An **Operation Diagram** shall be prepared for each **Connection Site** at which a **Connection Point** exists using, where appropriate, the graphical symbols shown in Part 1A of Appendix 2. **Users** should also note that the provisions of **OC11** apply in certain circumstances.
- CC.7.4.2 The **Operation Diagram** shall include all **HV Apparatus** and the connections to all external circuits and incorporate numbering, nomenclature and labelling, as set out in **OC11**. At those **Connection Sites** where gas-insulated metal enclosed switchgear and/or other gas-insulated **HV Apparatus** is installed, those items must be depicted within an area delineated by a chain dotted line which intersects gaszone boundaries. The nomenclature used shall conform with that used on the relevant **Connection Site** and circuit. The **Operation Diagram** (and the list of technical details) is intended to provide an accurate record of the layout and circuit interconnections, ratings and numbering and nomenclature of **HV Apparatus** and related **Plant**.
- CC.7.4.3 A non-exhaustive guide to the types of **HV Apparatus** to be shown in the **Operation Diagram** is shown in Part 2 of Appendix 2, together with certain basic principles to be followed unless equivalent principles are approved by **NGET**.

Gas Zone Diagrams

CC.7.4.4 A **Gas Zone Diagram** shall be prepared for each **Connection Site** at which a **Connection Point** exists where gas-insulated switchgear and/or other gas-insulated **HV Apparatus** is utilised. They shall use, where appropriate, the graphical symbols shown in Part 1B of Appendix 2.

- CC.7.4.5 The nomenclature used shall conform with that used in the relevant **Connection Site** and circuit.
- CC.7.4.6 The basic principles set out in Part 2 of Appendix 2 shall be followed in the preparation of **Gas Zone Diagrams** unless equivalent principles are approved by **NGET**.

Preparation of Operation and Gas Zone Diagrams for Users' Sites

- CC.7.4.7 In the case of a User Site, the User shall prepare and submit to NGET, an Operation Diagram for all HV Apparatus on the User side of the Connection Point and NGET shall provide the User with an Operation Diagram for all HV Apparatus on the Transmission side of the Connection Point, in accordance with the timing requirements of the Bilateral Agreement and/or Construction Agreement prior to the Completion Date under the Bilateral Agreement and/or Construction Agreement.
- CC.7.4.8 The User will then prepare, produce and distribute, using the information submitted on the User's Operation Diagram and NGET Operation Diagram, a composite Operation Diagram for the complete Connection Site, also in accordance with the timing requirements of the Bilateral Agreement and/or Construction Agreement.
- CC.7.4.9 The provisions of CC7.4.7 and CC.7.4.8 shall apply in relation to **Gas Zone Diagrams** where gas-insulated switchgear and/or other gas-insulated **HV Apparatus** is utilised.

Preparation of Operation and Gas Zone Diagrams for Transmission Sites

- CC.7.4.10 In the case of an **Transmission Site**, the **User** shall prepare and submit to **NGET** an **Operation Diagram** for all **HV Apparatus** on the **User** side of the **Connection Point**, in accordance with the timing requirements of the **Bilateral Agreement** and/or **Construction Agreement**.
- CC.7.4.11 **NGET** will then prepare, produce and distribute, using the information submitted on the **User's Operation Diagram**, a composite **Operation Diagram** for the complete **Connection Site**, also in accordance with the timing requirements of the **Bilateral Agreement** and/or **Construction Agreement**.
- CC.7.4.12 The provisions of CC7.4.10 and CC.7.4.11 shall apply in relation to **Gas Zone Diagrams** where gas-insulated switchgear and/or other gas-insulated **HV Apparatus** is utilised.

CC.7.4.13 Changes to **Operation** and **Gas Zone Diagrams**

- CC.7.4.13.1 When NGET has decided that it wishes to install new HV Apparatus or it wishes to change the existing numbering or nomenclature of Transmission HV Apparatus at a Transmission Site, NGET will (unless it gives rise to a Modification under the CUSC, in which case the provisions of the CUSC as to the timing apply) one month prior to the installation or change, send to each such User a revised Operation Diagram of that Transmission Site, incorporating the new Transmission HV Apparatus to be installed and its numbering and nomenclature or the changes, as the case may be. OC11 is also relevant to certain Apparatus.
- CC.7.4.13.2 When a **User** has decided that it wishes to install new **HV Apparatus**, or it wishes to change the existing numbering or nomenclature of its **HV Apparatus** at its **User**

Site, the User will (unless it gives rise to a Modification under the CUSC, in which case the provisions of the CUSC as to the timing apply) one month prior to the installation or change, send to NGET a revised Operation Diagram of that User Site incorporating the new User HV Apparatus to be installed and its numbering and nomenclature or the changes as the case may be. OC11 is also relevant to certain Apparatus.

CC.7.4.13.3 The provisions of CC7.4.13.1 and CC.7.4.13.2 shall apply in relation to **Gas Zone Diagrams** where gas-insulated switchgear and/or other gas-insulated **HV Apparatus** is installed.

<u>Validity</u>

- CC.7.4.14 (a) The composite **Operation Diagram** prepared by **NGET** or the **User**, as the case may be, will be the definitive **Operation Diagram** for all operational and planning activities associated with the **Connection Site**. If a dispute arises as to the accuracy of the composite **Operation Diagram**, a meeting shall be held at the **Connection Site**, as soon as reasonably practicable, between **NGET** and the **User**, to endeavour to resolve the matters in dispute.
 - (b) An equivalent rule shall apply for **Gas Zone Diagrams** where they exist for a **Connection Site.**

CC.7.5 SITE COMMON DRAWINGS

CC.7.5.1 Site Common Drawings will be prepared for each Connection Site and will include Connection Site layout drawings, electrical layout drawings, common Protection/control drawings and common services drawings.

Preparation of Site Common Drawings for a User Site

- CC.7.5.2 In the case of a User Site, NGET shall prepare and submit to the User, Site Common Drawings for the Transmission side of the Connection Point in accordance with the timing requirements of the Bilateral Agreement and/or Construction Agreement.
- CC.7.5.3 The **User** will then prepare, produce and distribute, using the information submitted on the **Transmission Site Common Drawings**, **Site Common Drawings** for the complete **Connection Site** in accordance with the timing requirements of the **Bilateral Agreement** and/or **Construction Agreement**.

Preparation of Site Common Drawings for a Transmission Site

- CC.7.5.4 In the case of a **Transmission Site**, the **User** will prepare and submit to **NGET Site Common Drawings** for the **User** side of the **Connection Point** in accordance with the timing requirements of the **Bilateral Agreement** and/or **Construction Agreement**.
- CC.7.5.5 **NGET** will then prepare, produce and distribute, using the information submitted in the User's Site Common Drawings, Site Common Drawings for the complete Connection Site in accordance with the timing requirements of the Bilateral Agreement and/or Construction Agreement.

- CC.7.5.6 When a **User** becomes aware that it is necessary to change any aspect of the **Site Common Drawings** at a **Connection Site** it will:
 - (a) if it is a User Site, as soon as reasonably practicable, prepare, produce and distribute revised Site Common Drawings for the complete Connection Site; and
 - (b) if it is a Transmission Site, as soon as reasonably practicable, prepare and submit to NGET revised Site Common Drawings for the User side of the Connection Point and NGET will then, as soon as reasonably practicable, prepare, produce and distribute, using the information submitted in the User's Site Common Drawings, revised Site Common Drawings for the complete Connection Site.

In either case, if in the **User's** reasonable opinion the change can be dealt with by it notifying **NGET** in writing of the change and for each party to amend its copy of the **Site Common Drawings** (or where there is only one set, for the party holding that set to amend it), then it shall so notify and each party shall so amend. If the change gives rise to a **Modification** under the **CUSC**, the provisions of the **CUSC** as to timing will apply.

- CC.7.5.7 When **NGET** becomes aware that it is necessary to change any aspect of the **Site Common Drawings** at a **Connection Site** it will:
 - (a) if it is a **Transmission Site**, as soon as reasonably practicable, prepare, produce and distribute revised **Site Common Drawings** for the complete **Connection Site**; and
 - (b) if it is a User Site, as soon as reasonably practicable, prepare and submit to the User revised Site Common Drawings for the Transmission side of the Connection Point and the User will then, as soon as reasonably practicable, prepare, produce and distribute, using the information submitted in the Transmission Site Common Drawings, revised Site Common Drawings for the complete Connection Site.

In either case, if in **NGET's** reasonable opinion the change can be dealt with by it notifying the **User** in writing of the change and for each party to amend its copy of the **Site Common Drawings** (or where there is only one set, for the party holding that set to amend it), then it shall so notify and each party shall so amend. If the change gives rise to a **Modification** under the **CUSC**, the provisions of the **CUSC** as to timing will apply.

<u>Validity</u>

CC.7.5.8 The **Site Common Drawings** for the complete **Connection Site** prepared by the **User** or **NGET**, as the case may be, will be the definitive **Site Common Drawings** for all operational and planning activities associated with the **Connection Site**. If a dispute arises as to the accuracy of the **Site Common Drawings**, a meeting shall be held at the **Site**, as soon as reasonably practicable, between **NGET** and the **User**, to endeavour to resolve the matters in dispute.

CC.7.6 <u>ACCESS</u>

CC.7.6.1 The provisions relating to access to **Transmission Sites** by **Users**, and to **Users' Sites** by **Transmission Licensees**, are set out in each **Interface Agreement** with, for **Transmission Sites** in England and Wales, **NGET** and each **User**, and for **Transmission Sites** in Scotland, the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** and each **User**.

- CC.7.6.2 In addition to those provisions, where a **Transmission Site** in England and Wales contains exposed **HV** conductors, unaccompanied access will only be granted to individuals holding an **Authority for Access** issued by **NGET** and where a **Transmission Site** in Scotland contains exposed **HV** conductors, unaccompanied access will only be granted to individuals holding an **Authority for Access** issued by **the Relevant Transmission Licensee**.
- CC.7.6.3 The procedure for applying for an **Authority for Access** is contained in the **Interface Agreement**.

CC.7.7 MAINTENANCE STANDARDS

- CC.7.7.1 It is a requirement that all **User's Plant** and **Apparatus** on **Transmission Sites** is maintained adequately for the purpose for which it is intended and to ensure that it does not pose a threat to the safety of any **Transmission Plant**, **Apparatus** or personnel on the **Transmission Site**. **NGET** will have the right to inspect the test results and maintenance records relating to such **Plant** and **Apparatus** at any time. In Scotland, it is the **User's** responsibility to ensure that all the **User's Plant** and **Apparatus**, including protection systems, are tested and maintained and remain rated for the duty required. An annual update of system fault levels is available as part of the **Seven Year Statement**.
- CC.7.7.2 It is a requirement that all **Transmission Plant** and **Apparatus** on **User's Sites** is maintained adequately for the purposes for which it is intended and to ensure that it does not pose a threat to the safety of any of the **User's Plant**, **Apparatus** or personnel on the **User Site**. **Users** will have the right to inspect the test results and maintenance records relating to such **Plant** and **Apparatus**, at any time.

CC.7.8 <u>SITE OPERATIONAL PROCEDURES</u>

- CC.7.8.1 **NGET** and **Users** with an interface with **NGET**, must make available staff to take necessary **Safety Precautions** and carry out operational duties as may be required to enable work/testing to be carried out and for the operation of **Plant** and **Apparatus** connected to the **Total System**.
- CC.7.9 Generators and DC Converter Station owners shall provide a Control Point in respect of each Power Station directly connected to the GB Transmission System and Embedded Large Power Station or DC Converter Station. The Control Point shall be continuously manned (except for Embedded Power Stations containing Power Park Modules in the SHETL Transmission Area which have a Registered Capacity less than 30MW where the Control Point shall be manned between the hours of 0800 and 1800 each day) to receive and act upon instructions pursuant to OC7 and BC2 at all times that Generating Units or Power Park Modules at the Power Station are generating or available to generate or DC Converters at the DC Converter Station are importing or exporting or available to do so.

CC.8 ANCILLARY SERVICES

CC.8.1 System Ancillary Services

The CC contain requirements for the capability for certain Ancillary Services, which are needed for System reasons ("System Ancillary Services"). There follows a list of these System Ancillary Services, together with the paragraph number of the CC (or other part of the Grid Code) in which the minimum capability is required or referred to. The list is divided into two categories: Part 1 lists the System Ancillary Services which

- (a) **Generators** in respect of **Large Power Stations** are obliged to provide and
- (b) **DC Converter Station** owners are obliged to have the capability to supply; and
- (c) Generators in respect of Medium Power Stations (except Embedded Medium Power Stations) are obliged to provide in respect of Reactive Power only:

and Part 2 lists the **System Ancillary Services** which **Generators** will provide only if agreement to provide them is reached with **NGET**:

<u>Part 1</u>

- (a) Reactive Power supplied (in accordance with CC.6.3.2) otherwise than by means of synchronous or static compensators (except in the case of a Power Park Module where synchronous or static compensators within the Power Park Module may be used to provide Reactive Power)
- (b) **Frequency** Control by means of **Frequency** sensitive generation CC.6.3.7 and BC3.5.1

Part 2

- (c) **Frequency** Control by means of **Fast Start** CC.6.3.14
- (d) Black Start Capability CC.6.3.5
- (e) System to Generator Operational Intertripping

CC.8.2 Commercial Ancillary Services

Other Ancillary Services are also utilised by NGET in operating the Total System if these have been agreed to be provided by a User (or other person) under an Ancillary Services Agreement or under a Bilateral Agreement, with payment being dealt with under an Ancillary Services Agreement or in the case of Externally Interconnected System Operators or Interconnector Users, under any other agreement (and in the case of Externally Interconnected System Operators and Interconnector Users includes ancillary services equivalent to or similar to System Ancillary Services) ("Commercial Ancillary Services"). The capability for these Commercial Ancillary Services is set out in the relevant Ancillary Services Agreement or Bilateral Agreement (as the case may be).

CONNECTION CONDITIONS

APPENDIX 1

FORMAT, PRINCIPLES AND BASIC PROCEDURE TO BE USED IN THE PREPARATION OF SITE RESPONSIBILITY SCHEDULES

CC.A.1.1 PRINCIPLES

Types of Schedules

- CC.A.1.1.1 At all **Complexes** the following **Site Responsibility Schedules** shall be drawn up using the relevant proforma attached or with such variations as may be agreed between **NGET** and **Users**, but in the absence of agreement the relevant proforma attached will be used:
 - (a) Schedule of **HV Apparatus**
 - (b) Schedule of **Plant**, **LV/MV Apparatus**, services and supplies;
 - (c) Schedule of telecommunications and measurements Apparatus.

Other than at **Generating Unit**, **DC Converter**, **Power Park Module** and **Power Station** locations, the schedules referred to in (b) and (c) may be combined.

New Connection Sites

CC.A.1.1.2 In the case of a new Connection Site each Site Responsibility Schedule for a Connection Site shall be prepared by NGET in consultation with relevant Users at least 2 weeks prior to the Completion Date under the Bilateral Agreement and/or Construction Agreement for that Connection Site (which may form part of a Complex). Each User shall, in accordance with the timing requirements of the Bilateral Agreement and/or Construction Agreement , provide information to NGET to enable it to prepare the Site Responsibility Schedule.

Sub-division

CC.A.1.1.3 Each **Site Responsibility Schedule** will be subdivided to take account of any separate **Connection Sites** on that **Complex**.

<u>Scope</u>

- CC.A.1.1.4 Each Site Responsibility Schedule shall detail for each item of Plant and Apparatus:-
 - (a) **Plant/Apparatus** ownership;
 - (b) Site Manager (Controller) (except in the case of **Plant/Apparatus** located in **SPT's Transmission Area**);
 - Safety issues comprising applicable Safety Rules and Control Person or other responsible person (Safety Co-ordinator), or such other person who is responsible for safety;

- (d) Operations issues comprising applicable **Operational Procedures** and control engineer;
- (e) Responsibility to undertake statutory inspections, fault investigation and maintenance.

Each Connection Point shall be precisely shown.

<u>Detail</u>

- CC.A.1.1.5 (a) In the case of **Site Responsibility Schedules** referred to in CC.A.1.1.1(b) and (c), with the exception of **Protection Apparatus** and **Intertrip Apparatus** operation, it will be sufficient to indicate the responsible **User** or **Transmission Licensee**, as the case may be.
 - (b) In the case of the Site Responsibility Schedule referred to in CC.A.1.1.1(a) and for Protection Apparatus and Intertrip Apparatus, the responsible management unit must be shown in addition to the User or Transmission Licensee, as the case may be.
- CC.A.1.1.6 The **HV Apparatus Site Responsibility Schedule** for each **Connection Site** must include lines and cables emanating from or traversing¹ the **Connection Site**.

Issue Details

CC.A.1.1.7 Every page of each **Site Responsibility Schedule** shall bear the date of issue and the issue number.

Accuracy Confirmation

- CC.A.1.1.8 When a **Site Responsibility Schedule** is prepared it shall be sent by **NGET** to the **Users** involved for confirmation of its accuracy.
- CC.A.1.1.9 The **Site Responsibility Schedule** shall then be signed on behalf of **NGET** by its **Responsible Manager** (see CC.A.1.1.16) and on behalf of each **User** involved by its **Responsible Manager** (see CC.A.1.1.16), by way of written confirmation of its accuracy. For **Connection Sites** in Scotland, the **Site Responsibility Schedule** will also be signed on behalf of the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** by its **Responsible Manager**.

Distribution and Availability

- CC.A.1.1.10 Once signed, two copies will be distributed by **NGET**, not less than two weeks prior to its implementation date, to each **User** which is a party on the **Site Responsibility Schedule**, accompanied by a note indicating the issue number and the date of implementation.
- CC.A.1.1.11 **NGET** and **Users** must make the **Site Responsibility Schedules** readily available to operational staff at the **Complex** and at the other relevant control points.

¹ Details of circuits traversing the **Connection Site** are only needed from the date which is the earlier of the date when the **Site Responsibility Schedule** is first updated and 15th October 2004. In Scotland, from a date to be agreed between **NGET** and **the Relevant Transmission Licensee**.

Alterations to Existing Site Responsibility Schedules

- CC.A 1.1.12 Without prejudice to the provisions of CC.A.1.1.15 which deals with urgent changes, when a **User** identified on a **Site Responsibility Schedule** becomes aware that an alteration is necessary, it must inform **NGET** immediately and in any event 8 weeks prior to any change taking effect (or as soon as possible after becoming aware of it, if less than 8 weeks remain when the **User** becomes aware of the change). This will cover the commissioning of new **Plant** and/or Apparatus at the **Connection Site**, whether requiring a revised **Bilateral Agreement** or not, de-commissioning of **Plant** and/or **Apparatus**, and other changes which affect the accuracy of the **Site Responsibility Schedule**.
- CC.A 1.1.13 Where **NGET** has been informed of a change by a **User**, or itself proposes a change, it will prepare a revised **Site Responsibility Schedule** by not less than six weeks prior to the change taking effect (subject to it having been informed or knowing of the change eight weeks prior to that time) and the procedure set out in CC.A.1.1.8 shall be followed with regard to the revised **Site Responsibility Schedule**.
- CC.A 1.1.14 The revised **Site Responsibility Schedule** shall then be signed in accordance with the procedure set out in CC.A.1.1.9 and distributed in accordance with the procedure set out in CC.A.1.1.10, accompanied by a note indicating where the alteration(s) has/have been made, the new issue number and the date of implementation.

Urgent Changes

- CC.A.1.1.15 When a **User** identified on a **Site Responsibility Schedule**, or **NGET**, as the case may be, becomes aware that an alteration to the **Site Responsibility Schedule** is necessary urgently to reflect, for example, an emergency situation which has arisen outside its control, the **User** shall notify **NGET**, or **NGET** shall notify the **User**, as the case may be, immediately and will discuss:
 - (a) what change is necessary to the **Site Responsibility Schedule**;
 - (b) whether the **Site Responsibility Schedule** is to be modified temporarily or permanently;
 - (c) the distribution of the revised **Site Responsibility Schedule**.

NGET will prepare a revised **Site Responsibility Schedule** as soon as possible, and in any event within seven days of it being informed of or knowing the necessary alteration. The **Site Responsibility Schedule** will be confirmed by **Users** and signed on behalf of **NGET** and **Users** (by the persons referred to in CC.A.1.1.9) as soon as possible after it has been prepared and sent to **Users** for confirmation.

Responsible Managers

CC.A.1.1.16 Each User shall, prior to the Completion Date under each Bilateral Agreement and/or Construction Agreement, supply to NGET a list of Managers who have been duly authorised to sign Site Responsibility Schedules on behalf of the User and NGET shall, prior to the Completion Date under each Bilateral Agreement and/or Construction Agreement, supply to that User the name of its Responsible Manager and for Connection Sites in Scotland, the name of the Relevant Transmission Licensee's Responsible Manager and each shall supply to the other any changes to such list six weeks before the change takes effect where the change is anticipated, and as soon as possible after the change, where the change was not anticipated.

De-commissioning of **Connection Sites**

CC.A.1.1.17 Where a **Connection Site** is to be de-commissioned, whichever of **NGET** or the **User** who is initiating the de-commissioning must contact the other to arrange for the **Site Responsibility Schedule** to be amended at the relevant time.

ATTACHMENT TO APPENDIX 1 OF CONNECTION CONDITIONS

PROFORMA FOR SITE RESPONSIBILITY SCHEDULE

_____ AREA

COMPLEX: _____

SCHEDULE: _____

CONNECTION SITE: _____

				SAFETY	OPERA	TIONS	PARTY RESPONSIBLE	
ITEM OF PLANT/ APPARATUS	PLANT APPARATUS OWNER	SITE MANAGER	SAFETY RULES	CONTROL OR OTHER RESPONSIBLE PERSON (SAFETY CO- ORDINATOR	OPERATIONAL PROCEDURES	Control or other responsible engineer	RESPONSIBLE FOR UNDERTAKING STATUTORY INSPECTIONS, FAULT INVESTIGATION & MAINTENANCE	REMARKS

PAGE: _____ ISSUE NO: _____ DATE: _____

ATTACHMENT TO APPENDIX 1 OF CONNECTION CONDITIONS

PROFORMA FOR SITE RESPONSIBILITY SCHEDULE

_____ AREA

COMPLEX: _____

SCHEDULE: _____

CONNECTION SITE: _____

				SAFETY	OPERA	TIONS	PARTY RESPONSIBLE	
ITEM OF PLANT/ APPARATUS	PLANT APPARATUS OWNER	SITE MANAGER	SAFETY RULES	CONTROL OR OTHER RESPONSIBLE PERSON (SAFETY CO- ORDINATOR	OPERATIONAL PROCEDURES	CONTROL OR OTHER RESPONSIBLE ENGINEER	FOR UNDERTAKING STATUTORY INSPECTIONS, FAULT INVESTIGATION & MAINTENANCE	REMARKS

NOTES:

SIGNED:		NAME:	COMPANY:	DATE:
			COMPANY:	
SIGNED		INAIVIE		_ DATE
SIGNED:		NAME:	COMPANY:	_DATE:
SIGNED:		NAME:	COMPANY:	DATE:
	PAGE:	ISSUE NO:	DATE:	

SP TRANSMISSION Ltd SITE RESPONSIBILITY SCHEDULE OWNERSHIP, MAINTENANCE AND OPERATIONS OF EQUIPMENT IN JOINT USER SITUATIONS

IN JOINT USER SITUATIONS		Network Area:		She	Sheet No. Revision:
SECTION 'A' BUILDING AND SITE			Date: SECTION B' CUSTOMER OR OTHER PARTY	MER OR OTHER PART	с RTY
OWNER	ACCESS REQUIRED:-		NAME -		
ESSEE					
AINTENANCE	SPECIAL CONDITIONS:		ADDRESS:-		
SAFETY			TELNO-		
SECURITY	LOCATION OF SUPPLY		SUB STATION:-		
	TERMINALS -		LOCATION:-		

SECTION 'C' PLANT

REMARKS		
RELAY SETTINGS		
TESTING	Primary Equip.	
TES	Trip and Alarm	
BATION	Reclosure	
FAULT INVESTIGATION	Protection Equip	
	Primary Equip.	
MAINTENANCE	Protection Equip.	
MAINTE	Primary Equip.	
	Earthing	
OPERATION	Isolating	
OPER	Closing	
	Tripping	
SAFETY RULES APPLICABLE		
OWNER 8		
IDENTIFICATION		
The second second	EGUIPMENI	
ITEM	Nos.	

604 DISTREMITION SYSTEM SIGNED MARAVY
POR SPS-SPORED FOR ST LINSTROLOGY SS PPS - SPASHISSING LINSTROLOGY

Scottish Hydro-Electric Transmission Limited

Site Responsibility Schedule

			Notes						
	Revision:		Operational Notes Procedures						
	Re		Safety Rules						
			Control Authority						
	Number:		Responsible System Responsible User Management Unit						
2	_		Maintainer						
2			Controller						
			Оwner						
Substation Type		Equipment							
		-		5. T	 0			 	

CONNECTION CONDITIONS

APPENDIX 2

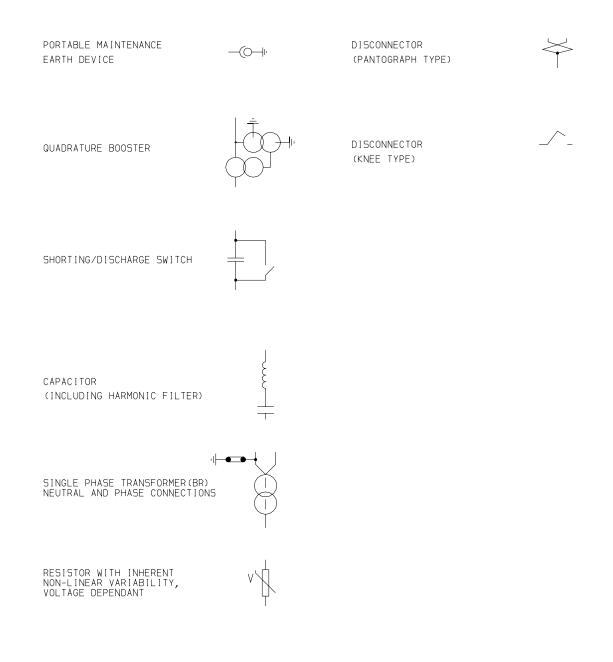
<u> PART 1A</u>

PROCEDURES RELATING TO OPERATION DIAGRAMS

FIXED CAPACITOR	\downarrow	SWITCH DISCONNECTOR	 メ
EARTH	Ļ		
EARTHING RESISTOR	ı⊢₩₩-	SWITCH DISCONNECTOR WITH INCORPORATED EARTH SWITCH	
LIQUID EARTHING RESISTOR		DISCONNECTOR (CENTRE ROTATING POST)	
ARC SUPPRESSION COIL			
FIXED MAINTENANCE EARTHING DEV	ICE I	DISCONNECTOR (SINGLE BREAK DOUBLE ROTATING)	\langle
CARRIER COUPLING EQUIPMENT (WITHOUT VT)	R&Y	DISCONNECTOR (SINGLE BREAK)	
CARRIER COUPLING EQUIPMENT (WITH VT ON ONE PHASE)	Y CH REY	DISCONNECTOR (NON-INTERLOCKED)	I NI
CARRIER COUPLING EQUIPMENT (WITH VT ON 3 PHASES)		DISCONNECTOR (POWER OPERATED) NA - NON-AUTOMATIC A - AUTOMATIC SO - SEQUENTIAL OPERATION FI - FAULT INTERFERING OPERATIO	
AC GENERATOR	G	EARTH SWITCH	Ť
SYNCHRONOUS COMPENSATOR	SC		÷
CIRCUIT BREAKER		FAULT THROWING SWITCH (PHASE TO PHASE)	
CIRCUIT BREAKER WITH DELAYED AUTO RECLOSE		FAULT THROWING SWITCH (EARTH FAULT)	
	I	SURGE ARRESTOR	-
WITHDRAWABLE METALCLAD SWITCHGEAR		THYRISTOR	¥

CC - 45

TRANSFORMERS (VECTORS TO INDICATE WINDING CONFIGURATION)		* BUSBARS
TWO WINDING		* CABLE & CABLE SEALING END
THREE WINDING		* THROUGH WALL BUSHING
AUTO		* BYPASS FACILITY
AUTO WITH DELTA TERTIARY		* CROSSING OF CONDUCTORS (LOWER CONDUCTOR TO BE BROKEN)
EARTHING OR AUX. TRANSFORMER (-) INDICATE REMOTE SITE IF APPLICABLE	↓ ↓ ↓ ↓ ↓ ↓ ↓	
VOLTAGE TRANSFORMERS		
SINGLE PHASE WOUND	-CO-	
THREE PHASE WOUND		PREFERENTIAL ABBREVIATIONS
SINGLE PHASE CAPACITOR	y⊖}—	<u> </u>
TWO SINGLE PHASE CAPACITOR	R&B 2	AUXILIARY TRANSFORMER AUX T EARTHING TRANSFORMER ET
THREE PHASE CAPACITOR	$\bigcirc -$	GAS TURBINE Gas T GENERATOR TRANSFORMER Gen T
* CURRENT TRANSFORMER (WHERE SEPARATE PRIMARY APPARATUS)	•	GRID TRANSFORMER Gr T SERIES REACTOR Ser Reac SHUNT REACTOR Sh Reac STATION TRANSFORMER Stn T
* COMBINED VT/CT UNIT FOR METERING	€€€¢	SUPERGRID TRANSFORMER SGT UNIT TRANSFORMER UT
REACTOR	¢	* NON-STANDARD SYMBOL

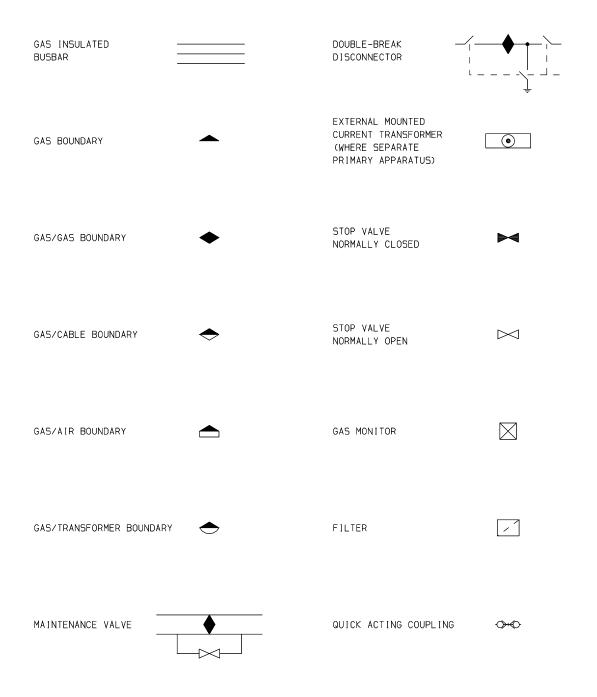


CONNECTION CONDITIONS

APPENDIX 2

<u>PART 1B</u>

PROCEDURES RELATING TO GAS ZONE DIAGRAMS



CONNECTION CONDITIONS

APPENDIX 2

NON-EXHAUSTIVE LIST OF APPARATUS TO BE INCLUDED ON OPERATION DIAGRAMS

<u> PART 2</u>

Basic Principles

- 1. Where practicable, all the **HV Apparatus** on any **Connection Site** shall be shown on one **Operation Diagram**. Provided the clarity of the diagram is not impaired, the layout shall represent as closely as possible the geographical arrangement on the **Connection Site**.
- 2. Where more than one **Operation Diagram** is unavoidable, duplication of identical information on more than one **Operation Diagram** must be avoided.
- 3. The **Operation Diagram** must show accurately the current status of the **Apparatus** eg. whether commissioned or decommissioned. Where decommissioned, the associated switchbay will be labelled "spare bay".
- 4. Provision will be made on the **Operation Diagram** for signifying approvals, together with provision for details of revisions and dates.
- 5. **Operation Diagrams** will be prepared in A4 format or such other format as may be agreed with **NGET**.
- 6. The **Operation Diagram** should normally be drawn single line. However, where appropriate, detail which applies to individual phases shall be shown. For example, some **HV Apparatus** is numbered individually per phase.

APPARATUS TO BE SHOWN ON OPERATION DIAGRAM

1.	Busbars
2.	Circuit Breakers
3.	Disconnector (Isolator) and Switch Disconnecters (Switching Isolators)
4.	Disconnectors (Isolators) - Automatic Facilities
5.	Bypass Facilities
6.	Earthing Switches
7.	Maintenance Earths
8.	Overhead Line Entries
9.	Overhead Line Traps
10.	Cable and Cable Sealing Ends
11.	Generating Unit
12.	Generator Transformers
13.	Generating Unit Transformers, Station Transformers, including the lower voltage circuit-breakers.
14.	Synchronous Compensators
15.	Static Variable Compensators
16.	Capacitors (including Harmonic Filters)
17.	Series or Shunt Reactors (Referred to as "Inductors" at nuclear power station sites)
18.	Supergrid and Grid Transformers
19.	Tertiary Windings
20.	Earthing and Auxiliary Transformers
21.	Three Phase VT's
22.	Single Phase VT & Phase Identity
23.	High Accuracy VT and Phase Identity
24.	Surge Arrestors/Diverters
25.	Neutral Earthing Arrangements on HV Plant
26.	Fault Throwing Devices
27.	Quadrature Boosters
28.	Arc Suppression Coils
29.	Single Phase Transformers (BR) Neutral and Phase Connections
30.	Current Transformers (where separate plant items)
31.	Wall Bushings
32.	Combined VT/CT Units
33.	Shorting and Discharge Switches
34.	Thyristor
35.	Resistor with Inherent Non-Linear Variability, Voltage Dependent
36.	Gas Zone

CONNECTION CONDITIONS

APPENDIX 3

MINIMUM FREQUENCY RESPONSE REQUIREMENT PROFILE AND OPERATING RANGE for new Power Stations and DC Converter Stations.

CC.A.3.1 SCOPE

The frequency response capability is defined in terms of **Primary Response**, **Secondary Response** and **High Frequency Response**. This appendix defines the minimum frequency response requirement profile for:

- (a) each **Generating Unit** and/or **CCGT Module** which has a **Completion Date** after 1 January 2001 in England and Wales and 1 April 2005 in Scotland,
- (b) each **DC Converter** at a **DC Converter Station** which has a **Completion Date** on or after 1 April 2005.
- (c) each **Power Park Module** in England and Wales with a **Completion Date** on or after 1 January 2006.
- (d) each **Power Park Module** in operation in Scotland after 1 January 2006 with a **Completion Date** after 1 April 2005 and in **Power Stations** with a **Registered Capacity** of 30MW or above.

For the avoidance of doubt, this appendix does not apply to:-

- (i) **Generating Units** and/or **CCGT Modules** which have a **Completion Date** before 1 January 2001 in England and Wales and before 1 April 2005 in Scotland,
- (ii) **DC Converters** at a **DC Converter Station** which have a **Completion Date** before 1 April 2005.
- (iii) **Power Park Modules** in England and Wales with a **Completion Date** before 1 January 2006.
- (iv) **Power Park Modules** in operation in Scotland before 1 January 2006.
- (v) **Power Park Modules** in Scotland with a **Completion Date** before 1 April 2005.
- (vi) **Power Park Modules** in Scotland in **Power Stations** with a **Registered Capacity** less than 30MW.
- (vii) **Small Power Stations** or individually to **Power Park Units**.

The functional definition provides appropriate performance criteria relating to the provision of **Frequency** control by means of **Frequency** sensitive generation in addition to the other requirements identified in CC.6.3.7.

In this Appendix 3 to the CC, for a CCGT Module or a Power Park Module with more than one Generating Unit, the phrase Minimum Generation applies to the entire CCGT

Module or Power Park Module operating with all Generating Units Synchronised to the System.

The minimum **Frequency** response requirement profile is shown diagrammatically in Figure CC.A.3.1. The capability profile specifies the minimum required levels of **Primary Response**, **Secondary Response** and **High Frequency Response** throughout the normal plant operating range. The definitions of these **Frequency** response capabilities are illustrated diagrammatically in Figures CC.A.3.2 & CC.A.3.3.

CC.A.3.2 PLANT OPERATING RANGE

The upper limit of the operating range is the **Registered Capacity** of the **Generating Unit** or **CCGT Module** or **DC Converter** or **Power Park Module**.

The Minimum Generation level may be less than, but must not be more than, 65% of the Registered Capacity. Each Generating Unit and/or CCGT Module and/or Power Park Module and/or DC Converter must be capable of operating satisfactorily down to the Designed Minimum Operating Level as dictated by System operating conditions, although it will not be instructed to below its Minimum Generation level. If a Generating Unit or CCGT Module or Power Park Module or DC Converter is operating below Minimum Generation because of high System Frequency, it should recover adequately to its Minimum Generation level as the System Frequency returns to Target Frequency so that it can provide Primary and Secondary Response from Minimum Generation if the System Frequency continues to fall. For the avoidance of doubt, under normal operating conditions steady state operation below Minimum Generation is not expected. The Designed Minimum Operating Level must not be more than 55% of Registered Capacity.

In the event of a **Generating Unit** or **CCGT Module** or **Power Park Module** or **DC Converter** load rejecting down to no less than its **Designed Minimum Operating Level** it should not trip as a result of automatic action as detailed in BC3.7. If the load rejection is to a level less than the **Designed Minimum Operating Level** then it is accepted that the condition might be so severe as to cause it to be disconnected from the **System**.

CC.A.3.3 MINIMUM FREQUENCY RESPONSE REQUIREMENT PROFILE

Figure CC.A.3.1 shows the minimum **Frequency** response requirement profile diagrammatically for a 0.5 Hz change in **Frequency**. The percentage response capabilities and loading levels are defined on the basis of the **Registered Capacity** of the **Generating Unit** or **CCGT Module** or **Power Park Module** or **DC Converter**. Each **Generating Unit** and/or **CCGT Module** and/or **Power Park Module** and/or **DC Converter** must be capable of operating in a manner to provide **Frequency** response at least to the solid boundaries shown in the figure. If the **Frequency** response capability falls within the solid boundaries, the **Generating Unit** or **CCGT Module** or **Power Park Module** or **Power P**

The **Frequency** response delivered for **Frequency** deviations of less than 0.5 Hz should be no less than a figure which is directly proportional to the minimum **Frequency** response requirement for a **Frequency** deviation of 0.5 Hz. For example, if the **Frequency** deviation is 0.2 Hz, the corresponding minimum **Frequency** response requirement is 40% of the level shown in Figure CC.A.3.1. The **Frequency** response delivered for **Frequency** deviations of more than 0.5 Hz should be no less than the response delivered for a **Frequency** deviation of 0.5 Hz. Each Generating Unit and/or CCGT Module and/or Power Park Module and/or DC Converter must be capable of providing some response, in keeping with its specific operational characteristics, when operating between 95% to 100% of Registered Capacity as illustrated by the dotted lines in Figure CC.A.3.1.

At the **Minimum Generation** level, each **Generating Unit** and/or **CCGT Module** and/or **Power Park Module** and/or **DC Converter** is required to provide high and low frequency response depending on the **System Frequency** conditions. Where the **Frequency** is high, the **Active Power** output is therefore expected to fall below the **Minimum Generation** level.

The **Designed Minimum Operating Level** is the output at which a **Generating Unit** and/or **CCGT Module** and/or **Power Park Module** and/or **DC Converter** has no **High Frequency Response** capability. It may be less than, but must not be more than, 55% of the **Registered Capacity**. This implies that a **Generating Unit** or **CCGT Module** or **Power Park Module** or **DC Converter** is not obliged to reduce its output to below this level unless the **Frequency** is at or above 50.5 Hz (cf BC3.7).

CC.A.3.4 TESTING OF FREQUENCY RESPONSE CAPABILITY

The response capabilities shown diagrammatically in Figure CC.A.3.1 are measured by taking the responses as obtained from some of the dynamic response tests specified by **NGET** and carried out by **Generators** and **DC Converter Station** owners for compliance purposes and to validate the content of **Ancillary Services Agreements** using an injection of a **Frequency** change to the plant control system (i.e. governor and load controller). The injected signal is a linear ramp from zero to 0.5 Hz **Frequency** change over a ten second period, and is sustained at 0.5 Hz **Frequency** change thereafter, as illustrated diagrammatically in figures CC.A.3.2 and CC.A.3.3. In the case of an **Embedded Medium Power Station** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement**, **NGET** may require the **Network Operator** within whose **System** the **Embedded Medium Power Station** or **Embedded DC Converter Station** is situated, to ensure that the **Embedded Person** performs the dynamic response tests reasonably required by NGET in order to demonstrate compliance within the relevant requirements in the **CC**s.

The **Primary Response** capability (P) of a **Generating Unit** or a **CCGT Module** or **Power Park Module** or **DC Converter** is the minimum increase in **Active Power** output between 10 and 30 seconds after the start of the ramp injection as illustrated diagrammatically in Figure CC.A.3.2.

The **Secondary Response** capability (S) of a **Generating Unit** or a **CCGT Module** or **Power Park Module** or **DC Converter** is the minimum increase in **Active Power** output between 30 seconds and 30 minutes after the start of the ramp injection as illustrated diagrammatically in Figure CC.A.3.2.

The **High Frequency Response** capability (H) of a **Generating Unit** or a **CCGT Module** or **Power Park Module** or **DC Converter** is the decrease in **Active Power** output provided 10 seconds after the start of the ramp injection and sustained thereafter as illustrated diagrammatically in Figure CC.A.3.3.

CC.A.3.5 REPEATABILITY OF RESPONSE

When a **Generating Unit** or **CCGT Module** or **Power Park Module** or **DC Converter** has responded to a significant **Frequency** disturbance, its response capability must be fully restored as soon as technically possible. Full response capability should be

restored no later than 20 minutes after the initial change of **System Frequency** arising from the **Frequency** disturbance.

8 RC - Registered Capacity - MG - Minimum Generation -DMOL - Designed Minimum Operating Level 95 Plant dependent requirement 6 Loading (% on RC) 85 80 75 20 Ъ 62 High Dynamic Operating Zone + 60 Primary/Secondar DMOL 55 T 50 12.00 10.00 8.00 6.00 2.00 0.00 -2.00 -6.00 -8.00 -10.00 -12.00 -4.00 4.00 Primary/Secondary/High Frequency Response levels (% on RC)

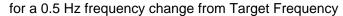


Figure CC.A.3.1 - Minimum Frequency Response Requirement Profile



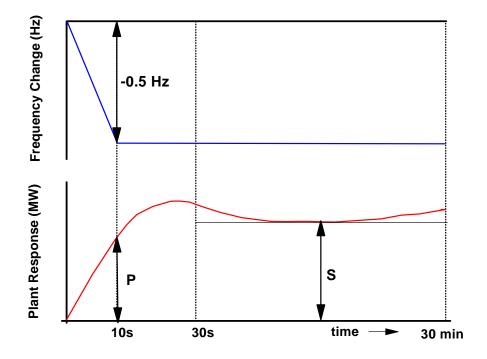
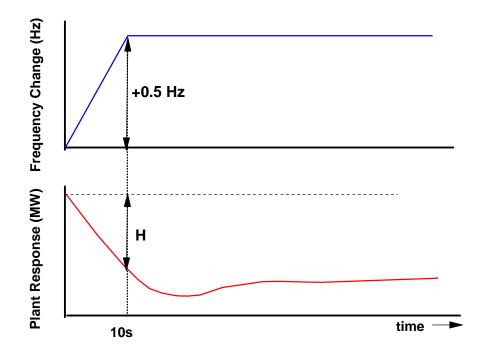


Figure CC.A.3.3 - Interpretation of High Frequency Response Values



APPENDIX 4

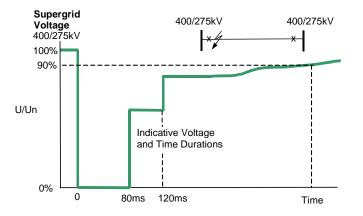
FAULT RIDE THROUGH REQUIREMENT FOR GENERATING UNITS, POWER PARK MODULES AND DC CONVERTERS

CC.A.4.1 SCOPE

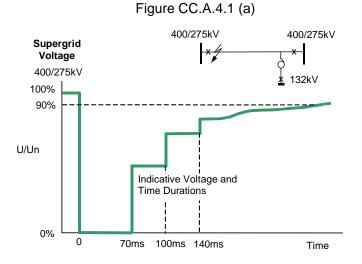
The fault ride through requirement is defined in CC.6.3.15 (a), (b) and (c). This Appendix provides illustrations by way of examples only of CC.6.3.15 (a) (i) and further background and illustrations to CC.6.3.15 (b) (i) and is not intended to show all possible permutations.

CC.A.4.2 SHORT CIRCUIT FAULTS AT **SUPERGRID VOLTAGE** UP TO 140MS IN DURATION

For short circuit faults at **Supergrid Voltage** up to 140ms in duration, the fault ride through requirement is defined in CC.6.3.15 (a) (i). Figures CC.A.4.1 (a) and (b) illustrate two typical examples of voltage recovery for short-circuit faults cleared within 140ms by two circuit breakers (a) and three circuit breakers (b) respectively.



Typical fault cleared in less than 140ms: 2 ended circuit



Typical fault cleared in 140ms:- 3 ended circuit

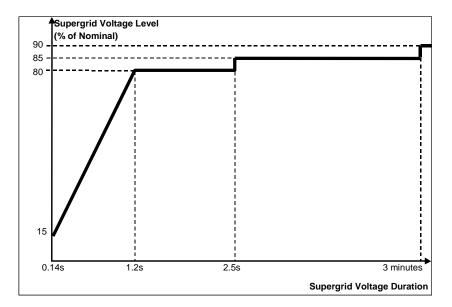
Figure CC.A.4.1 (b)

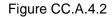
CCA.4.3 SUPERGRID VOLTAGE DIPS GREATER THAN 140MS IN DURATION

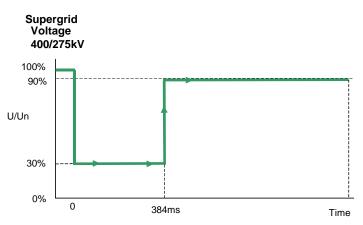
For balanced **Supergrid voltage** dips having durations greater than 140ms and up to 3 minutes the fault ride through requirement is defined in CC6.3.15 (b) (i) and Figure 5 which is reproduced in this Appendix as Figure CC.A.4.2 and termed the the voltage–duration profile.

This profile is not a voltage-time response curve that would be obtained by plotting the transient voltage response at a point on the **GB Transmission System** or **User System** to a disturbance. Rather, each point on the profile (ie the heavy black line) represents a voltage level and an associated time duration which connected **Generating Units, or Power Park Modules** must withstand or ride through.

Figures CC.A.4.3 (c), (d) and (e) illustrate the meaning of the voltage-duration profile for voltage dips having durations greater than 140ms.







30% retained voltage, 384ms duration



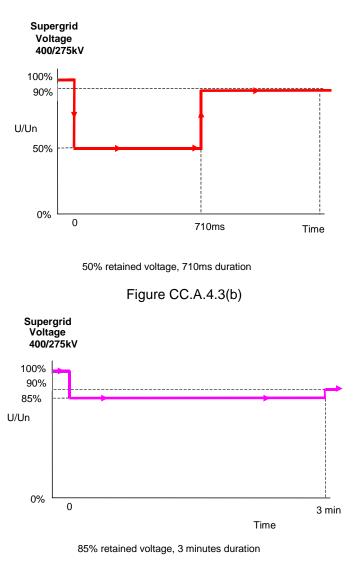


Figure CC.A.4.3(c)

APPENDIX 5

TECHNICAL REQUIREMENTS LOW FREQUENCY RELAYS FOR THE AUTOMATIC DISCONNECTION OF SUPPLIES AT LOW FREQUENCY

CC.A.5.1 LOW FREQUENCY RELAYS

- CC.A.5.1.1 The **Low Frequency Relays** to be used shall be in accordance with the requirements of the **Bilateral Agreement**. They should have a setting range of 47.0 to 50Hz and be suitable for operation from a nominal AC input of 63.5, 110 or 240V. The following general parameters on the requirements of approved **Low Frequency Relays** for automatic installations is given as an indication, without prejudice to the provisions that may be included in a **Bilateral Agreement**:
 - Frequency settings: 47-50Hz in steps of 0.05Hz or better, (a) preferably 0.01Hz; (b) Measurement period Within a minimum selectable settings: settings range of 4 to 6 cycles; Between 100 and 150ms dependent on (c) Operating time: measurement period setting; Voltage lock-out: Selectable within a range of 55 to 90% (d) of nominal voltage; Facility stages: One or two stages of Frequency (e) operation: (f) Output contacts: Two output contacts per stage to be capable of repetitively making and breaking for 1000 operations.

CC.A.5.2 LOW FREQUENCY RELAY VOLTAGE SUPPLIES

- CC.A.5.2.1 It is essential that the voltage supply to the **Low Frequency Relays** shall be derived from the primary **System** at the supply point concerned so that the **Frequency** of the **Low Frequency Relays** input voltage is the same as that of the primary **System**. This requires either:
 - (a) the use of a secure supply obtained from voltage transformers directly associated with the grid transformer(s) concerned, the supply being obtained where necessary via a suitable automatic voltage selection scheme; or
 - (b) the use of the substation 240V phase-to-neutral selected auxiliary supply, provided that this supply is always derived at the supply point concerned and is never derived from a standby

supply Generating Unit or from another part of the User System.

CC.A.5.3 SCHEME REQUIREMENTS

- CC.A.5.3.1 The tripping facility should be engineered in accordance with the following reliability considerations:
 - (a) Dependability

Failure to trip at any one particular **Demand** shedding point would not harm the overall operation of the scheme. However, many failures would have the effect of reducing the amount of **Demand** under low **Frequency** control. An overall reasonable minimum requirement for the dependability of the **Demand** shedding scheme is 96%, ie. the average probability of failure of each **Demand** shedding point should be less than 4%. Thus the **Demand** under low **Frequency** control will not be reduced by more than 4% due to relay failure.

(b) Outages

Low **Frequency Demand** shedding schemes will be engineered such that the amount of **Demand** under control is as specified by **NGET** and is not reduced unacceptably during equipment outage or maintenance conditions.

< End of CC >

OPERATING CODE NO. 1

DEMAND FORECASTS

CONTENTS

(This contents page does not form part of the Grid Code)

Paragraph	No/Title Pag	ge Number
OC1.1 IN	TRODUCTION	1
OC1.2 OE	BJECTIVE	2
OC1.3 SC	COPE	2
OC1.4 DA	ATA REQUIRED BY NGC IN THE OPERATIONAL PLANNING PHASE	2
	ATA REQUIRED BY NGC IN THE PROGRAMMING PHASE, CONTROL HASE AND POST-CONTROL PHASE	3
OC1.5.	.1 Programming Phase	3
OC1.5.	.5 Control Phase	4
OC1.5.	.6 Post-Control Phase	4
OC1.6 NG	C FORECASTS	5

OPERATING CODE NO. 1

DEMAND FORECASTS

- OC1.1 INTRODUCTION
- OC1.1.1 **Operating Code No.1** ("OC1") is concerned with **Demand** forecasting for operational purposes. In order to match generation output with **Demand** for electricity it is necessary to undertake **Demand** forecasting. It is also necessary to undertake **Demand** forecasting of **Reactive Power**.
- OC1.1.2 In the **Operational Planning Phase**, **Demand** forecasting shall be conducted by **NGET** taking account of **Demand** forecasts furnished by **Network Operators**, who shall provide **NGET** with information in the form set out in this | **OC1**. The data supplied under the **PC** is also taken into account.
- OC1.1.3 In the **Programming Phase** and **Control Phase**, **NGET** will conduct its own **Demand** forecasting taking into account information to be furnished by **Suppliers** and **Network Operators** and the other factors referred to in OC1.6.1.
- OC1.1.4 In this OC1, the point of connection of the External Interconnection to the GB Transmission System shall be considered as a Grid Supply Point. Reactive Power Demand includes the series Reactive losses of the User's System but excludes any network susceptance and any Reactive compensation on the User's System. NGET will obtain the lumped network susceptance and details of Reactive compensation from the requirements to submit data under the PC.
- OC1.1.5 Data relating to **Demand Control** should include details relating to MW.
- OC1.1.6 OC1 deals with the provision of data on Demand Control in the Operational Planning Phase, the Programming Phase and the Post-Control Phase, whereas OC6 (amongst other things) deals with the provision of data on Demand Control following the Programming Phase and in the Control Phase.
- OC1.1.7 In this **OC1**, Year 0 means the current **Financial Year** at any time, Year 1 means the next **Financial Year** at any time, Year 2 means the **Financial Year** after Year 1, etc.
- OC1.1.8 References in **OC1** to data being supplied on a half hourly basis refer to it being supplied for each period of 30 minutes ending on the hour and half-hour in each hour.

OC1.2 <u>OBJECTIVE</u>

The objectives of **OC1** are to:

- OC1.2.1 enable the provision of data to NGET by Users in the Programming Phase, Control Phase and Post-Control Phase; and
- OC1.2.2 provide for the factors to be taken into account by **NGET** when **Demand** forecasting in the **Programming Phase** and **Control Phase**.

OC1.3 <u>SCOPE</u>

OC1 applies to NGET and to Users which in this OC1 means:-

- (a) **Network Operators**, and
- (b) **Suppliers**.

OC1.4 DATA REQUIRED BY NGET IN THE OPERATIONAL PLANNING PHASE

- OC1.4.1 (a) Each **User**, as specified in (b) below, shall provide **NGET** with the data requested in OC1.4.2 below.
 - (b) The data will need to be supplied by each Network Operator directly connected to the GB Transmission System in relation to Demand Control and in relation each Generator with respect to the output of Embedded Medium Power Stations within its System.
- OC1.4.2 (a) <u>Data</u> By calendar week 28 each year each **Network Operator** will provide to **NGET** in writing the forecast information listed in (c) below for the current **Financial Year** and each of the succeeding five **Financial Years**.
 - (b) <u>Data Providers</u> In circumstances when the busbar arrangement at a **Grid Supply Point** is expected to be operated in separate sections, separate sets of forecast information for each section will be provided to **NGET**.
 - (c) <u>Embedded Medium Power Station Output and Demand Control:</u> For the specified time of the annual peak half hour GB Transmission System Demand, as specified by NGET under PC.A.5.2.2, the output of Embedded Medium Power Stations and forecasts of Demand to be relieved by Demand Control on a Grid Supply Point basis giving details of the amount and duration of the Demand Control.

OC1.5 DATA REQUIRED BY NGET IN THE PROGRAMMING PHASE, CONTROL PHASE and POST-CONTROL PHASE

OC1.5.1 **Programming Phase**

For the period of 2 to 8 weeks ahead the following will be supplied to **NGET** in writing by 1000 hours each Monday:

(a) **Demand Control:**

Each Network Operator will supply MW profiles of the amount and duration of their proposed use of **Demand Control** which may result in a **Demand** change equal to or greater than the **Demand Control** Notification Level (averaged over any half hour on any Grid Supply Point) on a half hourly and Grid Supply Point basis;

(b) <u>Medium Power Station Operation:</u>

Each **Network Operator** will, if reasonably required by **NGET**, supply MW schedules for the operation of **Embedded Medium Power Stations** within its **System** on a half hourly and **Grid Supply Point** basis.

OC1.5.2 For the period 2 to 12 days ahead the following will be supplied to **NGET** in writing by 1200 hours each Wednesday:

(a) **Demand Control:**

Each **Network Operator** will supply MW profiles of the amount and duration of their proposed use of **Demand Control** which may result in a **Demand** change equal to or greater than the **Demand Control Notification Level** (averaged over any half hour on any **Grid Supply Point**) on a half hourly and **Grid Supply Point** basis;

(b) <u>Medium Power Station Operation:</u>

Each **Network Operator** will, if reasonably required by **NGET**, supply MW schedules for the operation of **Embedded Medium Power Stations** within its **System** on a half hourly and **Grid Supply Point** basis.

OC1.5.3 Medium Power Station Output:

Each **Network Operator** will, if reasonably required by **NGET**, supply **NGET** with MW schedules for the operation of **Embedded Medium Power Stations** within its **System** on a half hourly and **Grid Supply Point** basis in writing by 1000 hours each day (or such other time specified by **NGET** from time to time) for the next day (except that it will be for the next 3 days on Fridays and 2 days on Saturdays and may be longer (as specified by **NGET** at least one week in advance) to cover holiday periods);

OC1.5.4 Other Codes

Under OC6 each Network Operator will notify NGET of their proposed use of Demand Control (which may result in a Demand change equal to or greater than the Demand Control Notification Level), and under BC1, each Supplier will notify NGET of their proposed use of Customer Demand Management (which may result in a Demand change equal to or greater than the Customer Demand Management Notification Level) in this timescale.

OC1.5.5 Control Phase

OC1.5.5.1 Demand Control:

Under OC6, each Network Operator will notify NGET of any Demand Control proposed by itself which may result in a Demand change equal to or greater than the Demand Control Notification Level averaged over any half hour on any Grid Supply Point which is planned after 1000 hours, and of any changes to the planned Demand Control notified to NGET prior to 1000 hours as soon as possible after the formulation of the new plans;

OC1.5.5.2 *Customer Demand Management:*

- (a) Each Supplier will notify NGET of any Customer Demand Management proposed by itself which may result in a Demand change equal to or greater than the Customer Demand Management Notification Level averaged over any half hour on any Grid Supply Point which is planned to occur at any time in the Control Phase and of any changes to the planned Customer Demand Management already notified to NGET as soon as possible after the formulation of the new plans.
- (b) The following information is required on a **Grid Supply Point** and halfhourly basis:-
 - (i) the proposed date, time and duration of implementation of **Customer Demand Management;** and
 - (ii) the proposed reduction in **Demand** by use of **Customer Demand Management**.

OC1.5.5.3 Load Management Blocks:

In Scotland, by 11:00 each day, each **Supplier** who controls a **Load Management Block** of **Demand** with a capacity of 5MW or more shall submit to **NGET** a schedule of its proposed switching times and profiles in respect of each block for the next day.

OC1.5.6 **Post-Control Phase**

The following will be supplied to **NGET** in writing by 0600 hours each day in respect of **Active Power** data and by 1000 hours each day in respect of **Reactive Power** data:

(a) **Demand Control:**

Each **Network Operator** will supply MW profiles for the previous calendar day of the amount and duration of **Demand** reduction achieved by itself from the use of **Demand Control** equal to or greater than the **Demand Control Notification Level** (averaged over any half hour on any **Grid Supply Point**), on a half hourly and **Grid Supply Point** basis.

(b) <u>Customer Demand Management:</u> Each Supplier will supply MW profiles of the amount and duration of Demand reduction achieved by itself from the use of Customer **Demand Management** equal to or greater than the **Customer Demand Management Notification Level** (averaged over any half hour on any **Grid Supply Point**) on a half hourly and **Grid Supply Point** basis during the previous calendar day.

OC1.6 **NGET** FORECASTS

- OC1.6.1 The following factors will be taken into account by **NGET** when conducting **GB Transmission System Demand** forecasting in the **Programming Phase** and **Control Phase**:
 - (a) Historic **Demand** data (this includes **GB Transmission System** losses).
 - (b) Weather forecasts and the current and historic weather conditions.
 - (c) The incidence of major events or activities which are known to **NGET** in advance.
 - (d) Anticipated interconnection flows across **External Interconnections**.
 - (e) **Demand Control** equal to or greater than the **Demand Control Notification Level** (averaged over any half hour at any **Grid Supply Point**) proposed to be exercised by **Network Operators** and of which **NGET** has been informed.
 - (f) Customer Demand Management equal to or greater than the Customer Demand Management Notification Level (averaged over any half hour at any Grid Supply point) proposed to be exercised by Suppliers and of which NGET has been informed.
 - (g) Other information supplied by **Users**.
 - (h) Anticipated **Pumped Storage Unit** demand.
 - (i) the sensitivity of **Demand** to anticipated market prices for electricity.
 - (j) **BM Unit Data** submitted by **BM Participants** to **NGET** in accordance with the provisions of **BC1** and **BC2**.
 - (k) **Demand** taken by **Station Transformers**
- OC1.6.2 Taking into account the factors specified in OC1.6.1 **NGET** uses **Demand** forecast methodology to produce forecasts of **GB Transmission System Demand**. A written record of the use of the methodology must be kept by **NGET** for a period of at least 12 months.
- OC1.6.3 The methodology will be based upon factors (a), (b) and (c) above to produce, by statistical means, unbiased forecasts of **GB National Demand**. **GB Transmission System Demand** will be calculated from these forecasts but will also take into account factors (d), (e), (f), (g), (h), (i) and (j) above. No other factors are taken into account by **NGET**, and it will base its **GB Transmission System Demand** forecasts on those factors only.

OPERATING CODE NO.2

OPERATIONAL PLANNING AND DATA PROVISION

CONTENTS

(This contents page does not form part of the Grid Code)

Paragraph No/Title	Page Number
OC2.1 INTRODUCTION	1
OC2.2 OBJECTIVE	2
OC2.3 SCOPE	3
OC2.4 PROCEDURE	3
OC2.4.1 Co-ordination of outages	
OC2.4.1.2 Planning of Genset Outages	
OC2.4.1.2.1 Operational Planning Phase – Planning for Calendar Years 3 inclusive – Weekly Resolution	to 5
OC2.4.1.2.2 Operational Planning Phase – Planning for Calendar Year 1 a Calendar Year 2 – Weekly Resolution	and
OC2.4.1.2.3 Planning for Calendar Year 0 – Weekly Resolution	
OC2.4.1.2.4 Programming Phase – 2-49 Days Ahead – Daily Resolution	10
OC2.4.1.3 Planning of GB Transmission System Outages	
OC2.4.1.3.1 Operational Planning Phase – Planning for Financial Years 2	
OC2.4.1.3.3 Operational Planning Phase – Planning for Financial Year 1 a	
OC2.4.1.3.4 Operational Planning Phase – Planning for Financial Year 0	
OC2.4.1.3.5 Programming Phase	
OC2.4.2 Data Requirements	
OC2.4.3 Negative Reserve Active Power Margins	22
OC2.4.4 Frequency Sensitive Operation	24
OC2.4.6 Operating Margin Data Requirements	25
APPENDIX 1 – GENERATOR PERFORMANCE CHART	27
APPENDIX 2 – GENERATION PLANNING PARAMETERS	29
APPENDIX 3 – CCGT MODULE PLANNING MATRIX	31
APPENDIX 4 – POWER PARK MODULE PLANNING MATRIX	32

OPERATING CODE NO.2

OPERATIONAL PLANNING AND DATA PROVISION

- OC2.1 INTRODUCTION
- OC2.1.1 **Operating Code No. 2** ("**OC2**") is concerned with:
 - (a) the co-ordination of the release of Synchronous Generating Units and Power Park Modules, the GB Transmission System and Network Operators' Systems for construction, repair and maintenance;
 - (b) provision by NGET of the Surpluses both for the GB Transmission System and System Zones;
 - (c) the provision by Generators of Generation Planning Parameters for Gensets, including CCGT Module Planning Matrices and Power Park Module Planning Matrices, to NGET for planning purposes only; and
 - (d) the agreement for release of **Existing Gas Cooled Reactor Plant** for outages in certain circumstances.
- OC2.1.2 (a) Operational Planning involves planning, through various timescales, the matching of generation output with forecast GB Transmission System Demand together with a reserve of generation to provide a margin, taking into account outages of certain Generating Units, Power Park Modules and DC Converters, and of parts of the GB Transmission System and of parts of Network Operators' Systems which is carried out to achieve, so far as possible, the standards of security set out in NGET's Transmission Licence, each Relevant Transmission Licensee's Transmission Licence or Electricity Distribution Licence as the case may be.
 - (b) In general terms there is an "envelope of opportunity" for the release of Synchronous Generating Units and Power Park Modules and for the release of parts of the GB Transmission System and parts of the Network Operator's User Systems for outages. The envelope is defined by the difference between the total generation output expected from Large Power Stations, Medium Power Stations and Demand, the operational planning margin and taking into account External Interconnections.
- OC2.1.3 In this OC2 for the purpose of Generator outage co-ordination Year 0 means the current calendar year at any time, Year 1 means the next calendar year at any time, Year 2 means the calendar year after Year 1, etc. For the purpose of Transmission outage planning Year 0 means the current Financial Year at any time, Year 1 means the next Financial Year at any time, Year 2 means the Financial Year after Year 1, etc. References to 'weeks' in OC2 are to calendar weeks as defined in ISO 8601.
- OC2.1.4 References in **OC2** to a **Generator's** "best estimate" shall be that **Generator's** best estimate acting as a reasonable and prudent **Generator** in all the circumstances.

- OC2.1.5 References to **NGET** planning the **GB Transmission System** outage programme on the basis of the **Final Generation Outage Programme**, are to **NGET** planning against the **Final Generation Outage Programme** current at the time it so plans.
- OC2.1.6 Where in **OC2** data is required to be submitted or information is to be given on a particular day, that data does not need to be submitted and that information does not need to be given on that day if it is not a **Business Day** or it falls within a holiday period (the occurrence and length of which shall be determined by **NGET**, in its reasonable discretion, and notified to **Users**). Instead, that data shall be submitted and/or that information shall be given on such other **Business Day** as **NGET** shall, in its reasonable discretion, determine. However, **NGET** may determine that that data and/or information need not be submitted or given at all, in which case it shall notify each **User** as appropriate.
- OC2.1.7 In Scotland, it may be possible with the agreement of **NGET** to reduce the administrative burden for **Users** in producing planning information where either the output or demand is small.

OC2.2 <u>OBJECTIVE</u>

- OC2.2.1 (a) The objective of OC2 is to seek to enable NGET to harmonise outages of Synchronous Generating Units and Power Park Modules in order that such outages are co-ordinated (taking account of Embedded Medium Power Stations) between Generators and Network Operators, and that such outages are co-ordinated taking into account GB Transmission System outages and other System outages, so far as possible to minimise the number and effect of constraints on the GB Transmission System or any other System.
 - (b) In the case of Network Operator' User Systems directly connected to the GB Transmission System this means in particular that there will also need to be harmonisation of outages of Embedded Synchronous Generating Units and Embedded Power Park Modules, and GB Transmission System outages, with Network Operators in respect of their outages on those Systems.
- OC2.2.2 The objective of **OC2** is also to enable the provision by **NGET** of the **Surpluses** both for the **GB Transmission System** and **System Zones**.
- OC2.2.3 A further objective of **OC2** is to provide for the agreement for outages for **Existing Gas Cooled Reactor Plant** in certain circumstances and to enable a process to be followed in order to provide for that.
- OC2.2.4 The boundaries of the **System Zones** will be determined by **NGET** from time to time taking into account the disposition of **Generators' Power Stations** within the **System Zones**. The location of the boundaries will be made available to all **Users**. Any **User** may request that **NGET** reviews any of the **System Zonal** boundaries if that **User** considers that the current boundaries are not appropriate, giving the reasons for their concerns. On receipt of such a request **NGET** will review the boundaries if, in **NGET's** reasonable opinion, such a review is justified.

OC2.3 <u>SCOPE</u>

- OC2.3.1 OC2 applies to NGET and to Users which in OC2 means:-
 - (a) Generators, only in respect of their Large Power Stations or their Power Stations which are directly connected to GB Transmission System (and the term Generator in this OC2 shall be construed accordingly);
 - (b) Network Operators; and
 - (c) Non-Embedded Customers; and
 - (d) **DC Converter Station** owners.

OC2.4 <u>PROCEDURE</u>

- OC2.4.1 <u>Co-ordination of Outages</u>
- OC2.4.1.1 Under OC2 the interaction between NGET and Users will be as follows:

(a)	Each Generator and NGET	In	respect	of	outages	of	
		Synchronous generating Units and					
		Power Park Modules and in respect					
		of	outages of	othe	r Plant ar	nd/or	
		App	baratus dire	ctly c	onnected to	the	
		GB Transmission System;					

- (b) NGET and each Generator in respect of GB Transmission System outages relevant to each Generator (other than in respect of Embedded Small Power Stations or Embedded Medium Power Stations);
- (c) NGET and each Network in respect of outages of all Operator
 Embedded Large Power Stations and in respect of outages of other Plant and/or Apparatus relating to such Embedded Large Power Stations;
- (d) NGET and each Network in respect of GB Transmission
 Operator and each Non-Embedded Customer
 System outages relevant to the particular Network Operator or Non-Embedded Customers;
- (e) Each Network Operator and each Non-Embedded relevant to NGET. Customer and NGET

OC2.4.1.2 PLANNING OF SYNCHRONOUS GENERATING UNIT AND POWER PARK MODULE OUTAGES

OC2.4.1.2.1 Operational Planning Phase - Planning for Calendar Years 3 to 5 inclusive – Weekly Resolution

In each calendar year:

(a) By the end of week 2

Each Generator will provide NGET in writing with:

- (i) a provisional Synchronous Generating Unit and Power Park Module outage programme (covering all non-Embedded Power Stations and Embedded Large Power Stations) for Year 3 to Year 5 (inclusive) specifying the Synchronous Generating Unit and/or Power Park Module and MW concerned, duration of proposed outages, the preferred date for each outage and where there is a possibility of flexibility, the earliest start date and latest finishing date; and
- (ii) a best estimate weekly **Output Usable** forecast of all its **Gensets** for Year 3 to Year 5.
- (b) <u>Between the end of week 2 and the end of week 12</u>

NGET will be:

- (i) calculating total winter peak generating capacity assumed to be available to the **Total System** (taking into account the import capacity which may be available from **External Interconnections**);
- (ii) calculating the total winter peak generating capacity expected from Large Power Stations, taking into account Demand forecasts and details of proposed use of Demand Control received under OC1, and an operational planning margin set by NGET (the "Operational Planning Margin");
- (iii) calculating the weekly peak generating capacity expected from Large Power Stations taking into account demand forecasts and details of proposed use of Demand Control received under OC1, and the Operational Planning Margin and Zonal System Security Requirements. The total weekly peak MW needed to be available is the "weekly total MW required".

The calculation under (iii) will effectively define the envelope of opportunity for outages of **Synchronous Generating Units** and **Power Park Modules**.

During this period, **NGET** may, as appropriate, contact each **Generator** who has supplied information to seek clarification on points.

(c) By the end of week 12

NGET will:

- (i) having taken into account the information notified to it by **Generators** and taking into account:-
 - (1) **GB Transmission System** constraints and outages,
 - (2) **Network Operator System** constraints and outages, known to **NGET**, and
 - (3) the **Output Usable** required, in its view, to meet weekly total MW requirements,

provide each **Generator** in writing with any suggested amendments to the provisional outage programme supplied by the **Generator** which **NGET** believes necessary, and will advise **Generators** with **Large Power Stations** of the **Surpluses** both for the **GB Transmission System** and **System Zones** and potential export limitations, on a weekly basis, which would occur without such amendments;

- (ii) provide each Network Operator in writing with potential outages of Synchronous Generating Units and/or Power park Modules which may, in the reasonable opinion of NGET and the Network Operator, affect the integrity of that Network Operator's User System provided that, in such circumstances NGET has notified the Generator concerned at least 48 hours beforehand of its intention to do so (including identifying the Synchronous Generating Unit and/or Power Park Module concerned).
- (d) By the end of week 14
 - (i) Where a Generator or a Network Operator is unhappy with the suggested amendments to its provisional outage programme (in the case of a Generator) or such potential outages (in the case of a Network Operator) it may contact NGET to explain its concerns and NGET and that Generator or Network Operator will then discuss the problem and seek to resolve it.
 - (ii) The possible resolution of the problem may require NGET or a User to contact other Generators and Network Operators, and joint meetings of all parties may, if any User feels it would be helpful, be convened by NGET. The need for further discussions, be they on the telephone or at meetings, can only be determined at the time.
- (e) By the end of week 25

Each Generator will provide NGET in writing with an updated provisional Synchronous Generating Unit and Power Park Module outage programme covering both Embedded and non-Embedded Large Power Stations together with the best estimate weekly Output Usable forecasts for each Genset, in all cases for Year 3 to Year 5 (inclusive). The updated provisional Synchronous Generating Unit and Power Park Module outage programme will contain the MW concerned, duration of proposed outages, the preferred date for each outage and, where applicable, earliest start date and latest finishing date, together with an update of the **Output Usable** estimate supplied under (a)(ii) above.

(f) Between the end of week 25 and the end of week 28

NGET will be considering the updated provisional **Synchronous Generating Unit** and **Power Park Module** outage programme, together with the best estimate weekly **Output Usable** forecasts supplied to it by **Generators** under (e) and their **Registered Capacity** and will be analysing **Operational Planning Margins** for the period.

(g) By the end of week 28

NGET will:

- (i) provide each Generator in writing with details of any suggested revisions considered by NGET as being necessary to the updated provisional Synchronous Generating Unit and Power Park Module | outage programme supplied to NGET under (e) and will advise Generators with Large Power Stations of the Surpluses for the GB Transmission System and System Zones and potential export limitations on a weekly basis which would occur without such revisions; and
- (ii) provide each Network Operator in writing with the update of potential outages of Synchronous Generating Units and/or Power Park Modules which, in the reasonable opinion of NGET and the Network Operator, affect the integrity of that Network Operator's User System.
- (h) By the end of week 31

Where a **Generator** or a **Network Operator** is unhappy with the revisions suggested to the updated provisional **Synchronous Generating Unit** and **Power Park Module** outage programme (in the case of a **Generator**) or such update of potential outages (in the case of a **Network Operator**) under (g) it may contact **NGET** to explain its concerns and the provisions set out in (d) above will apply to that process.

(i) By the end of week 42

NGET will:

(1) provide each Generator in writing with details of suggested revisions considered by NGET as being necessary to the updated provisional Synchronous Generating Unit and Power Park Module outage programme supplied to NGET and will advise Generators with Large Power Stations of the Surpluses for the GB Transmission System and System Zones and potential export limitations, on a weekly basis which would occur without such revisions;

- (2) provide each Network Operator in writing with the update of potential outages of Synchronous Generating Units and/or Power Park Modules which may, in the reasonable opinion of NGET and the Network Operator, affect the integrity of that Network Operator's User System provided that, in such circumstances NGET has notified the Generator concerned at least 48 hours beforehand of its intention to do so (including identifying the Synchronous Generating Units and/or Power Park Modules concerned).
- (j) By the end of week 45

NGET will seek to agree a Final Generation Outage Programme for Year 3 to Year 5. If agreement cannot be reached on all aspects, NGET and each Generator will record their agreement on as many aspects as have been agreed and NGET will advise each Generator with Large Power Stations and each Network Operator, of the Surpluses for the GB Transmission System and System Zones on a weekly basis which would occur in relation to those aspects not agreed. It is accepted that agreement of the Final Generation Outage Programme is not a commitment on Generators or NGET to abide by it, but NGET will be planning the GB Transmission System outage programme on the basis of the Final Generation Outage Programme and if in the event the Generator's outages differ from those contained in the Final Generation Outage Programme, or in any way conflict with the GB Transmission System outage programme, NGET need not alter the GB Transmission System outage programme.

OC2.4.1.2.2 <u>Operational Planning Phase - Planning for Calendar Year 1 and Calendar</u> <u>Year 2 – Weekly Resolution</u>

The basis for **Operational Planning** for Year 1 and Year 2 will be the **Final Generation Outage Programmes** agreed for Years 2 and 3:

In each calendar year:

(a) By the end of week 10

Each **Generator** will provide **NGET** in writing with its previously agreed **Final Generation Outage Programme** updated and best estimate weekly **Output Usable** forecasts for each **Genset** for weeks 1-52 of Years 1 and 2.

(b) Between the end of week 10 and the end of week 12

NGET will be considering the updated proposed **Synchronous Generating Unit** and **Power Park Module** outage programme together with the estimate of **Output Usable** supplied by **Generators** under (a) and will be analysing **Operational Planning Margins** for the period. Taking these into account together with **GB Transmission System** constraints and outages and **Network Operator User System** constraints and outages known to **NGET**, **NGET** will assess whether the estimates of **Output Usable** supplied by **Generators** are sufficient to meet forecast **GB Transmission System Demand** plus the **Operational Planning Margin**. (c) By the end of week 12

NGET will:

- (i) notify each Generator in writing whether the Output Usable estimates are adequate for weeks 1-52 of Years 1 and 2, together with suggested changes to its Final Generation Outage Programme where necessary and will advise each Generator with Large Power Stations of the Surpluses both for the GB Transmission System and System Zones and potential export limitations, on a weekly resolution which would occur without such changes;
- (ii) provide each Network Operator in writing with weekly Output Usable estimates of Generators for weeks 1-52 of Years 1 and 2, and updated details of potential outages of Synchronous Generating Units and/or Power Park Modules which may, in the reasonable opinion of NGET and the Network Operator, affect the integrity of that Network Operator's User System provided that, in such circumstances, NGET has notified the Generator concerned at least 48 hours beforehand of its intention to do so (including identifying the affected Gensets or Synchronous Generating Units and/or Power Park Modules, as appropriate).
- (d) By the end of week 14

Where a **Generator** or a **Network Operator** is unhappy with any suggested changes to its **Final Generation Outage Programme** (in the case of a **Generator**) or such update of potential outages (in the case of a **Network Operator**), equivalent provisions to those set out in OC2.4.1.2.1(d) will apply.

(e) By the end of week 34

Each **Generator** will provide **NGET** in writing with revised best estimate weekly **Output Usable** forecasts for each **Genset** for weeks 1-52 of Years 1 and 2.

(f) <u>Between the end of week 34 and the end of week 39</u>

NGET will be analysing the revised estimates of Output Usable supplied by Generators under (e) and will be analysing Operational Planning Margins for the period. Taking these into account together with GB Transmission System constraints and outages and Network Operator User System constraints and outages known to NGET, NGET will assess whether the estimates of Output Usable supplied by Generators are sufficient to meet forecast GB Transmission System Demand plus the Operational Planning Margin.

(g) By the end of week 39

NGET will:

(i) notify each **Generator** in writing whether it accepts the **Output Usable** estimates for weeks 1-52 of Years 1 and 2, and of any suggested changes to its **Final Generation Outage Programme** where necessary and will advise **Generators** with **Large Power Stations** of the **Surpluses** both for the **GB Transmission System** and **System Zones** and potential export limitations on a weekly basis which would occur without such changes;

- (ii) provide each Network Operator in writing with Output Usable estimates of Generators for weeks 1-52 of Years 1 and 2, and updated details of potential outages of Synchronous Generating Units and/or Power Park Modules which may, in the reasonable opinion of NGET and the Network Operator, affect the integrity of that Network Operator's User System provided that, in such circumstances, NGET has notified the Generator concerned at least 48 hours beforehand of its intention to do so (including identifying the affected Gensets or Synchronous Generating Units and/or Power Park Modules, as appropriate).
- (h) By the end of week 46

Where a **Generator** or a **Network Operator**, is unhappy with any suggested changes to its **Final Generation Outage Programme** (in the case of a **Generator**) or such update of potential outages (in the case of a **Network Operator**), equivalent provisions to those set out in OC2.4.1.2.1(d) will apply.

(i) By the end of week 48

NGET will seek to agree the revised Final Generation Outage Programme for Year 1 and Year 2. If agreement cannot be reached on all aspects, NGET and each Generator will record their agreement on as many aspects as have been agreed and NGET will advise each Generator with Large Power Stations and each Network Operator, of Generating Plant Demand Margins for national and zonal groups, on a weekly basis, which would occur in relation to those aspects not agreed. It is accepted that agreement of the Final Generation Outage Programme is not a commitment on Generators or NGET to abide by it, but NGET will be planning the GB Transmission System outage programme on the basis of the Final Generation Outage Programme and if, in the event, a Generator's outages differ from those contained in the Final Generation Outage Programme, or in any way conflict with the GB Transmission System outage programme, NGET need not alter the GB Transmission System outage programme.

OC2.4.1.2.3 Planning for Calendar Year 0 – Weekly Resolution

The basis for **Operational Planning** for Year 0 will be the revised **Final Generation Outage Programme** agreed for Year 1:

In each week:

(a) <u>By 1600 hours each Wednesday – Weekly Resolution</u>

Each **Generator** will provide **NGET** in writing with an update of the **Final Generation Outage Programme** and a best estimate weekly **Output Usable** forecast for each of its **Gensets** from the 2nd week ahead to the 52nd week ahead.

(b) Between 1600 hours Wednesday and 1600 hours Friday

NGET will be analysing the revised estimates of Output Usable supplied by Generators under (a) and will be analysing Operational Planning Margins for the period. Taking into account GB Transmission System constraints and outages and Network Operator User System constraints and outages known to NGET, NGET will assess whether the estimates of Output Usable supplied by Generators are sufficient to meet forecast GB Transmission System Demand plus the Operational Planning Margin.

(c) By 1600 hours each Friday

NGET will:

- (i) notify each Generator with Large Power Stations and Network Operator, in writing if it considers the Output Usable forecasts will give Surpluses and potential export limitations both for the GB Transmission System and System Zones from the 2nd week ahead to the 52nd week ahead;
- (ii) provide each Network Operator, in writing with weekly Output Usable estimates of Gensets from the 2nd week ahead to the 52nd week ahead and updated outages of Synchronous Generating Units and/or Power Park Modules which may, in the reasonable opinion of NGET and the Network Operator, affect the integrity of that Network Operator's User System and in such circumstances, NGET shall notify the Generator concerned within 48 hours of so providing (including identifying the affected Gensets or Synchronous Generating Units and/or Power Park Modules, as appropriate), from the 2nd week ahead to the 52nd week ahead.
- OC2.4.1.2.4 Programming Phase 2-49 Days Ahead Daily Resolution
 - (a) By 1200 hours each Friday

NGET will notify in writing each **Generator** with **Large Power Stations** and **Network Operator** if it considers the **Output Usable** forecasts will give MW shortfalls both nationally and for constrained groups for the period 2-7 weeks ahead.

(b) By 1100 hours each Business Day

Each **Generator** shall provide **NGET** in writing with the best estimate of daily **Output Usable** for each **Genset** for the period from and including day 2 ahead to day 14 ahead, including the forecast return to service date for any such **Generating Unit** or **Power Park Module** subject to **Planned Outage** or breakdown.

(c) By 1100 hours each Wednesday

For the period 2 to 49 days ahead, every Wednesday by 11:00 hours, each **Generator** shall provide **NGET** in writing best estimate daily **Output Usable** forecasts for each **Genset**, and changes (start and finish dates) to

Planned Outage or to the return to service times of each Synchronous Generating Unit and/or Power Park Module which is subject to breakdown.

(d) Between 1100 hours and 1600 hours each Business Day

NGET will be analysing the revised estimates of Output Usable supplied by Generators under (b) and will be analysing Operational Planning Margins for the period 2-14 days ahead. Taking into account GB Transmission System constraints and outages and Network Operator User System constraints and outages known to NGET, NGET will assess whether the estimates of Output Usable are sufficient to meet forecast GB Transmission System Demand plus the Operational Planning Margin.

(e) By 1600 hours each Business Day

- NGET will notify in writing each Generator with Large Power Stations and (i) each Network Operator, of the Surpluses both for the GB Transmission System and System Zones and potential export limitations, for the period from and including day 2 ahead to day 14 ahead which it considers the Output Usable forecasts will give. The time of 1600 hours can only be met in respect of any **Generator** or **Network Operator** if all the information from all Generators was made available to NGET by 1100 hours and if a suitable electronic data transmission facility is in place between **NGET** and the Generator or the Network Operator, as the case may be, and if it is fully operational. In the event that any of these conditions is not met, or if it is necessary to revert to a manual system for analysing the information supplied and otherwise to be considered, NGET reserve the right to extend the timescale for issue of the information required under this sub-paragraph to each, or the relevant, Generator and/or Network Operator (as the case may be) provided that such information will in any event be issued by 1800 hours.
- (ii) NGET will provide each Network Operator, where it has an effect on that User, in writing with Output Usable estimates of Gensets from and including day 2 ahead to day 14 ahead and updated outages of Synchronous Generating Units and/or Power Park Modules which are either in its User System or which may, in the reasonable opinion of NGET and the Network Operator, affect the integrity of that Network Operator's User System and in such circumstances, NGET shall notify the Generator concerned within 48 hours of so providing (including identifying the affected Gensets or Synchronous Generating Units and/or Power Park Modules, as appropriate), for the period from and including day 2 ahead to day 14 ahead.

OC2.4.1.3 Planning of **GB Transmission System** Outages

OC2.4.1.3.1 Operational Planning Phase - Planning for Financial Years 2 to 5 inclusive ahead

NGET shall plan **GB Transmission System** outages required in Years 2 to 5 inclusive required as a result of construction or refurbishment works. This contrasts with the planning of **GB Transmission System** outages required in

Years 0 and 1 ahead, when **NGET** also takes into account **GB Transmission System** outages required as a result of maintenance.

Users should bear in mind that NGET will be planning the GB Transmission System outage programme on the basis of the previous year's Final Generation Outage Programme and if in the event a Generator's or Network Operator's outages differ from those contained in the Final Generation Outage Programme, or in the case of Network Operators, those known to NGET, or in any way conflict with the GB Transmission System outage programme, NGET need not alter the GB Transmission System outage programme.

- OC2.4.1.3.2 In each calendar year:
 - (a) By the end of week 8

Each **Network Operator** will notify **NGET** in writing of details of proposed outages in Years 2-5 ahead in its **User System** which may affect the performance of the **Total System** (which includes but is not limited to outages of **User System Apparatus** at **Grid Supply Points** and outages which constrain the output of **Synchronous generating Units** and/or **Power Park Modules Embedded** within that **User System**).

(b) By the end of week 13

Each Generator will inform NGET in writing of proposed outages in Years 2 - 5 ahead of Generator owned Apparatus (eg. busbar selectors) other than Synchronous Generating Units and/or Power Park Modules, at | each Grid Entry Point.

NGET will provide to each Network Operator and to each Generator a copy of the information given to NGET under paragraph (a) above (other than the information given by that Network Operator). In relation to a Network Operator, the data must only be used by that User in operating that Network Operator's User System and must not be used for any other purpose or passed on to, or used by, any other business of that User or to, or by, any person within any other such business or elsewhere.

(c) By the end of week 28

NGET will provide each **Network Operator** in writing with details of proposed outages in Years 2-5 ahead which may, in **NGET's** reasonable judgement, affect the performance of that **Network Operator's User System**.

(d) By the end of week 30

Where **NGET** or a **Network Operator** is unhappy with the proposed outages notified to it under (a), (b) or (c) above, as the case may be, equivalent provisions to those set out in OC2.4.1.2.1 (d) will apply.

(e) By the end of week 34

NGET will draw up a draft **GB Transmission System** outage plan covering the period Years 2 to 5 ahead and **NGET** will notify each

Generator and Network Operator in writing of those aspects of the plan which may operationally affect such Generator (other than those aspects which may operationally affect Embedded Small Power Stations or Embedded Medium Power Stations) or Network Operator. NGET will also indicate where a need may exist to issue other operational instructions or notifications (including but not limited to the requirement for the arming of an Operational Intertripping scheme) or Emergency Instructions to Users in accordance with BC2 to allow the security of the GB Transmission System to be maintained within the Licence Standards.

OC2.4.1.3.3 Operational Planning Phase - Planning for Financial Year 1 ahead

Each calendar year **NGET** shall update the draft **GB Transmission System** outage plan prepared under OC2.4.1.3.2 above and shall in addition take into account outages required as a result of maintenance work.

In each calendar year:

(a) By the end of week 13

Generators and Non-Embedded Customers will inform NGET in writing of proposed outages for Year 1 of Generator owned Apparatus at each Grid Entry Point (e.g. busbar selectors) other than Synchronous Generating Units and/or Power Park Modules or Non-Embedded Customer owned Apparatus, as the case may be, at each Grid Supply Point.

(b) By the end of week 28

NGET will provide each Network Operator and each Non-Embedded Customer in writing with details of proposed outages in Year 1 ahead which may, in NGET's reasonable judgement, affect the performance of its User System or the Non-Embedded Customer Apparatus at the Grid Supply Point.

(c) <u>By the end of week 32</u>

Each **Network Operator** will notify **NGET** in writing with details of proposed outages in Year 1 in its **User System** which may affect the performance of the **Total System** (which includes but is not limited to outages of **User System Apparatus** at **Grid Supply Points** and outages which constrain the output of **Synchronous Generating Units** and/or **Power Park Modules Embedded** within that **User System**).

(d) Between the end of week 32 and the end of week 34

NGET will draw up a revised **GB Transmission System** outage plan (which for the avoidance of doubt includes **Transmission Apparatus** at the **Connection Points**).

(e) <u>By the end of week 34</u>

NGET will notify each **Generator** and **Network Operator**, in writing, of those aspects of the **GB Transmission System** outage programme which

may, in **NGET's** reasonable opinion, operationally affect that **Generator** (other than those aspects which may operationally affect **Embedded Small Power Stations** or **Embedded Medium Power Stations**) or **Network Operator** including in particular proposed start dates and end dates of relevant **GB Transmission System** outages.

NGET will provide to each Network Operator and to each Generator a copy of the information given to NGET under paragraph (c) above (other than the information given by that Network Operator). In relation to a Network Operator, the data must only be used by that User in operating that Network Operator's User System and must not be used for any other purpose or passed on to, or used by, any other business of that User or to, or by, any person within any other such business or elsewhere.

(f) By the end of week 36

Where a **Generator** or **Network Operator** is unhappy with the proposed aspects notified to it under (e) above, equivalent provisions to those set out in OC2.4.1.2.1 (d) will apply.

(g) Between the end of week 34 and 49

NGET will draw up a final **GB Transmission System** outage plan covering Year 1.

- (h) By the end of week 49
 - (i) **NGET** will complete the final **GB Transmission System** outage plan for Year 1. The plan for Year 1 becomes the final plan for Year 0 when by expiry of time Year 1 becomes Year 0.
 - (ii) NGET will notify each Generator and each Network Operator in writing of those aspects of the plan which may operationally affect such Generator (other than those aspects which may operationally affect Embedded Small Power Stations or Embedded Medium Power Stations) or Network Operator including in particular proposed start dates and end dates of relevant GB Transmission System outages. NGET will also indicate where a need may exist to issue other operational instructions or notifications (including but not limited to the requirement for the arming of an Operational Intertripping scheme) or Emergency Instructions to Users in accordance with BC2 to allow the security of the GB Transmission System to be maintained within the Licence Standards. NGET will also inform each relevant Non-Embedded Customer of the aspects of the plan which may affect it.
 - (iii) In addition, in relation to the final GB Transmission System outage plan for Year 1, NGET will provide to each Generator a copy of the final GB Transmission System outage plan for that year. OC2.4.1.3.4 contains provisions whereby updates of the final GB Transmission System outage plan are provided. The plan and the updates will be provided in writing. It should be noted that the final GB Transmission System outage plan for Year 1 and the updates will not give a complete understanding of how the GB Transmission

System will operate in real time, where the **GB Transmission System** operation may be affected by other factors which may not be known at the time of the plan and the updates. Therefore, **Users** should place no reliance on the plan or the updates showing a set of conditions which will actually arise in real time.

(i) Information Release or Exchange

This paragraph (i) contains alternative requirements on **NGET**, paragraph (z) being an alternative to a combination of paragraphs (x) and (y). Paragraph (z) will only apply in relation to a particular **User** if **NGET** and that **User** agree that it should apply, in which case paragraphs (x) and (y) will not apply. In the absence of any relevant agreement between **NGET** and the **User**, **NGET** will only be required to comply with paragraphs (x) and (y).

Information Release to each Network Operator and Non-Embedded Customer

Between the end of Week 34 and 49 NGET will upon written request:

- (x) for radial systems, provide each Network Operator and Non Embedded Customer with data to allow the calculation by the Network Operator, and each Non Embedded Customer, of symmetrical and asymmetrical fault levels; and
- (y) for interconnected Systems, provide to each Network Operator an equivalent network, sufficient to allow the identification of symmetrical and asymmetrical fault levels, and power flows across interconnecting User Systems directly connected to the GB Transmission System; or

System Data Exchange

- (z) as part of a process to facilitate understanding of the operation of the **Total System**,
 - NGET will make available to each Network Operator, the GB Transmission System Study Network Data Files covering Year 1 which are of relevance to that User's System;
 - (2) where NGET and a User have agreed to the use of data links between them, the making available will be by way of allowing the User access to take a copy of the GB Transmission System Study Network Data Files once during that period. The User may, having taken that copy, refer to the copy as often as it wishes. Such access will be in a manner agreed by NGET and may be subject to separate agreements governing the manner of access. In the absence of agreement, the copy of the GB Transmission System Study Network Data Files will be given to the User on a disc, or in hard copy, as determined by NGET;
 - (3) the data contained in the GB Transmission Study Network Data Files represents NGET's view of indicative operating conditions only and should be used for technical analysis only

on the basis that it only represents a view and that operating conditions may be different in the event;

- (4) NGET will notify each Network Operator, as soon as reasonably practicable after it has updated the GB Transmission System Study Network Data Files covering Year 1 that it has done so, when this update falls before the next annual update under this OC2.4.1.3.3(i). NGET will then make available to each Network Operator who has received an earlier version (and in respect of whom the agreement still exists), the updated GB Transmission System Study Network Files covering the balance of Years 1 and 2 which remain given the passage of time, and which are of relevance to that User's System. The provisions of paragraphs (2) and (3) above shall apply to the making available of these updates;
- (5) the data from the GB Transmission System Study Network Data Files received by each Network Operator must only be used by that User in operating that Network Operator's User System and must not be used for any other purpose or passed on to, or used by, any other business of that User or to, or by, any person within any other such business or elsewhere.

OC2.4.1.3.4 Operational Planning Phase - Planning in Financial Year 0 down to the Programming Phase (and in the case of load transfer capability, also during the Programming Phase)

- (a) The **GB Transmission System** outage plan for Year 1 issued under OC2.4.1.3.3 shall become the plan for Year 0 when by expiry of time Year 1 becomes Year 0.
- (b) Each Generator or Network Operator or Non-Embedded Customer may at any time during Year 0 request NGET in writing for changes to the outages requested by them under OC2.4.1.3.3. In relation to that part of Year 0, excluding the period 1-7 weeks from the date of request, NGET shall determine whether the changes are possible and shall notify the Generator, Network Operator or Non-Embedded Customer in question whether this is the case as soon as possible, and in any event within 14 days of the date of receipt by NGET of the written request in question.

Where **NGET** determines that any change so requested is possible and notifies the relevant **User** accordingly, **NGET** will provide to each **Network Operator** and each **Generator** a copy of the request to which **NGET** has agreed which relates to outages on **Systems** of **Network Operators** (other than any request made by that **Network Operator**). The information must only be used by that **Network Operator** in operating that **Network Operator's User System** and must not be used for any other purpose or passed on to, or used by, any other business of that **User** or to, or by, any person within any other such business or elsewhere.

- (c) During Year 0 (including the **Programming Phase**) each **Network Operator** shall at **NGET's** request make available to **NGET** such details of automatic and manual load transfer capability of:
 - (i) 12MW or more (averaged over any half hour) for England and Wales

(ii) 10MW or more (averaged over any half hour) for Scotland

between Grid Supply Points.

(d) When necessary during Year 0, NGET will notify each Generator and Network Operator and each Non-Embedded Customer, in writing of those aspects of the GB Transmission System outage programme in the period from the 8th week ahead to the 52nd week ahead, which may, in NGET's reasonable opinion, operationally affect that Generator (other than those aspects which may operationally affect Embedded Small Power Stations or Embedded Medium Power Stations) or Network Operator or Non-Embedded Customer including in particular proposed start dates and end dates of relevant GB Transmission System outages.

NGET will also notify changes to information supplied by **NGET** pursuant to OC2.4.1.3.3(i)(x) and (y) except where in relation to a **User** information was supplied pursuant to OC2.4.1.3.3(i)(z). In that case:-

- (i) NGET will, by way of update of the information supplied by it pursuant to OC2.4.1.3.3(i)(z), make available at the first time in Year 0 that it updates the GB Transmission System Study Network Data Files in respect of Year 0 (such update being an update on what was shown in respect of Year 1 which has then become Year 0) to each Network Operator who has received an earlier version under OC2.4.1.3.3(i)(z) (and in respect of whom the agreement still exists), the GB Transmission System Study Network Data Files covering Year 0 which are of relevance to that User's System.
- (ii) NGET will notify each relevant Network Operator, as soon as reasonably practicable after it has updated the GB Transmission System Study Network Data Files covering Year 0, that it has done so. NGET will then make available to each such Network Operator, the updated GB Transmission System Study Network Data Files covering the balance of Year 0 which remains given the passage of time, and which are of relevance to that User's System.
- (iii) The provisions of OC2.4.1.3.3(i)(z)(2), (3) and (5) shall apply to the provision of data under this part of OC2.4.1.3.4(d) as if set out in full.

NGET will also indicate where a need may exist to issue other operational instructions or notifications (including but not limited to the requirement for the arming of an **Operational Intertripping** scheme) or **Emergency Instructions** to **Users** in accordance with **BC2** to allow the security of the **GB Transmission System** to be maintained within the **Licence Standards**.

- (e) In addition, by the end of each month during Year 0, NGET will provide to each Generator a notice containing any revisions to the final GB Transmission System outage plan for Year 1, provided to the Generator under OC2.4.1.3.3 or previously under this provision, whichever is the more recent.
- OC2.4.1.3.5 Programming Phase
 - (a) By 1600 hours each Thursday

- (i) NGET shall continue to update a preliminary GB Transmission System outage programme for the eighth week ahead, a provisional GB Transmission System outage programme for the next week ahead and a final day ahead GB Transmission System outage programme for the following day.
- (ii) NGET will notify each Generator and Network Operator and each Non-Embedded Customer, in writing of those aspects of the preliminary GB Transmission System outage programme which may operationally affect each Generator (other than those aspects which may operationally affect Embedded Small Power Stations or Embedded Medium Power Stations) or Network Operator and each Non-Embedded Customer including in particular proposed start dates and end dates of relevant GB Transmission System outages and changes to information supplied by NGET pursuant to OC2.4.1.3.3(i)(x) and (y) (if OC2.4.1.3.3(i)(z) does not apply).

NGET will also indicate where a need may exist to arm an **Operational Intertripping** scheme, emergency switching, emergency **Demand** management or other measures including the issuing of other operational instructions or notifications or **Emergency Instructions** to **Users** in accordance with **BC2** to allow the security of the **GB Transmission System** to be maintained within the **Licence Standards**.

(b) By 1000 hours each Friday

Generators and **Network Operators** will discuss with **NGET** and confirm in writing to **NGET**, acceptance or otherwise of the requirements detailed under OC2.4.1.3.5.

- (c) By 1600 hours each Friday
 - (i) NGET shall finalise the preliminary GB Transmission System outage programme up to the seventh week ahead. NGET will endeavour to give as much notice as possible to a Generator with nuclear Large Power Stations which may be operationally affected by an outage which is to be included in such programme.
 - (ii) **NGET** shall finalise the provisional **GB Transmission System** outage programme for the next week ahead.
 - (iii) **NGET** shall finalise the **GB Transmission System** outage programme for the weekend through to the next normal working day.
 - (iv) In each case NGET will indicate the factors set out in (a)(ii) above (other than those aspects which may operationally affect Embedded Small Power Stations or Embedded Medium Power Stations) to the relevant Generators and Network Operators and Non-Embedded Customers.
 - (v) Where a Generator with nuclear Large Power Stations which may be operationally affected by the preliminary GB Transmission System outage programme referred to in (i) above (acting as a

reasonable operator) is concerned on grounds relating to safety about the effect which an outage within such outage programme might have on one or more of its nuclear Large Power Stations, it may contact **NGET** to explain its concerns and discuss whether there is an alternative way of taking that outage (having regard to technical feasibility). If there is such an alternative way, but **NGET** refuses to adopt that alternative way in taking that outage, that **Generator** may involve the **Disputes Resolution Procedure** to decide on the way the outage should be taken. If there is no such alternative way, then **NGET** may take the outage despite that **Generator's** concerns.

- (d) By 1600 hours each Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday and Thursday
 - (i) **NGET** shall prepare a final **GB Transmission System** outage programme for the following day.
 - (ii) NGET shall notify each Generator and Network Operator and Non-Embedded Customer in writing of the factors set out in (a)(ii) above (other than those aspects which may operationally affect Embedded Small Power Stations or Embedded Medium Power Stations).

OC2.4.2 DATA REQUIREMENTS

- OC2.4.2.1 When a **Statement** of **Readiness** under the **Bilateral Agreement** and/or **Construction Agreement** is submitted, and thereafter in calendar week 24 in each calendar year,
 - (a) each Generator shall (subject to OC2.4.2.1(k))in respect of each of its:-
 - (i) Gensets (in the case of the Generation Planning Parameters); and
 - (ii) CCGT Units within each of its CCGT Modules at a Large Power Station (in the case of the Generator Performance Chart)

submit to **NGET** in writing the **Generation Planning Parameters** and the **Generator Performance Chart**.

- (b) Each shall meet the requirements of CC.6.3.2 and shall reasonably reflect the true operating characteristics of the **Genset**.
- (c) They shall be applied (unless revised under this OC2 or (in the case of the Generator Performance Chart only) BC1 in relation to Other Relevant Data) from the Completion Date, in the case of the ones submitted with the Statement of Readiness, and in the case of the ones submitted in calendar week 24, from the beginning of week 25 onwards.
- (d) They shall be in the format indicated in Appendix 1 for these charts and as set out in Appendix 2 for the **Generation Planning Parameters**.
- (e) Any changes to the **Generator Performance Chart** or **Generation Planning Parameters** should be notified to **NGET** promptly.
- (f) Generators should note that amendments to the composition of the CCGT Module or Power Park Module at Large Power Stations may only be

made in accordance with the principles set out in PC.A.3.2.3 or PC.A.3.2.4 respectively. If in accordance with PC.A.3.2.3 or PC.A.3.2.4 an amendment is made, any consequential changes to the **Generation Planning Parameters** should be notified to **NGET** promptly.

- (g) **The Generator Performance Chart** must be as described below and demonstrate the limitation on reactive capability of the **System** voltage at 3% above nominal. It must also include any limitations on output due to the prime mover (both maximum and minimum), **Generating Unit** step up transformer or **User System**.
 - (i) For a **Synchronous Generating Unit** on a **Generating Unit** specific basis at the **Generating Unit** Stator Terminals. It must include details of the **Generating Unit** transformer parameters.
 - (ii) For a Non-Synchronous Generating Unit (excluding a Power Park Unit) on a Generating Unit specific basis at the Grid Entry Point (or User System Entry Point if Embedded).
 - (iii) For a **Power Park Module**, on a **Power Park Module** specific basis at the **Grid Entry Point** (or **User System Entry Point** if **Embedded**).
 - (iv) For a DC Converter on a DC Converter specific basis at the Grid Entry Point (or User System Entry Point if Embedded).
- (h) For each CCGT Unit, and any other Generating Unit or Power Park Module whose performance varies significantly with ambient temperature, the Generator Performance Chart shall show curves for at least two values of ambient temperature so that NGET can assess the variation in performance over all likely ambient temperatures by a process of linear interpolation or extrapolation. One of these curves shall be for the ambient temperature at which the Generating Unit's output, or CCGT Module at a Large Power Station output or Power Park Module's output, as appropriate, equals its Registered Capacity.
- (i) The Generation Planning Parameters supplied under OC2.4.2.1 shall be used by NGET for operational planning purposes only and not in connection with the operation of the Balancing Mechanism (subject as otherwise permitted in the BCs).
- (j) Each Generator shall in respect of each of its CCGT Modules at Large Power Stations submit to NGET in writing a CCGT Module Planning Matrix. It shall be prepared on a best estimate basis relating to how it is anticipated the CCGT Module will be running and which shall reasonably reflect the true operating characteristics of the CCGT Module. It will be applied (unless revised under this OC2) from the Completion Date, in the case of the one submitted with the Statement of Readiness, and in the case of the one submitted in calendar week 24, from the beginning of week 31 onwards. It must show the combination of CCGT Units which would be running in relation to any given MW output, in the format indicated in Appendix 3.

Any changes must be notified to **NGET** promptly. **Generators** should note that amendments to the composition of the **CCGT Module** at **Large Power Stations** may only be made in accordance with the principles set out in PC.A.3.2.3. If in accordance with PC.A.3.2.3 an amendment is made, an updated **CCGT Module Planning Matrix** must be immediately submitted to **NGET** in accordance with this OC2.4.2.1(b).

The **CCGT Module Planning Matrix** will be used by **NGET** for operational planning purposes only and not in connection with the operation of the **Balancing Mechanism**.

- (k) Each Generator shall in respect of each of its Cascade Hydro Schemes also submit the Generation Planning Parameters detailed at OC2.A.2.6 to OC2.A.2.10 for each Cascade Hydro Scheme. Such parameters need not also be submitted for the individual Gensets within such Cascade Hydro Scheme.
- (I) Each Generator shall in respect of each of its Power Park Modules at Large Power Stations submit to NGET in writing a Power Park Module Planning Matrix. It shall be prepared on a best estimate basis relating to how it is anticipated the **Power Park Module** will be running and which shall reasonably reflect the operating characteristics of the Power Park Module. It will be applied (unless revised under this OC2) from the Completion Date, in the case of the one submitted with the Statement of **Readiness.** and in the case of the one submitted in calendar week 24. from the beginning of week 31 onwards. It must show the number of each type of **Power Park Unit** in the **Power Park Module** typically expected to be available to generate, in the format indicated in Appendix 4. The Power Park Module Planning Matrix shall be accompanied by a graph showing the variation in MW output with Intermittent Power Source (e.g. MW vs wind speed) for the Power Park Module. The graph shall indicate the typical value of the Intermittent Power Source for the Power Park Module.

Any changes must be notified to **NGET** promptly. **Generators** should note that amendments to the composition of the **Power Park Module** at **Large Power Stations** may only be made in accordance with the principles set out in PC.A.3.2.4. If in accordance with PC.A.3.2.4 an amendment is made, an updated **Power Park Module Planning Matrix** must be immediately submitted to **NGET** in accordance with this OC2.4.2.1(a).

The **Power Park Module Planning Matrix** will be used by **NGET** for operational planning purposes only and not in connection with the operation of the **Balancing Mechanism**.

OC2.4.2.2 Each **Network Operator** shall by 1000 hrs on the day falling seven days before each **Operational Day** inform **NGET** in writing of any changes to the circuit details called for in PC.A.2.2.1 which it is anticipated will apply on that **Operational Day** (under **BC1** revisions can be made to this data).

OC2.4.3 NEGATIVE RESERVE ACTIVE POWER MARGINS

- OC2.4.3.1 In each calendar year, by the end of week 39 **NGET** will, taking into account the **Final Generation Outage Programme** and forecast of **Output Usable** supplied by each **Generator**, issue a notice in writing to:-
 - (a) all **Generators** with **Large Power Stations** listing any period in which there is likely to be an unsatisfactory **System NRAPM**; and
 - (b) all Generators with Large Power Stations which may, in NGET's reasonable opinion be affected, listing any period in which there is likely to be an unsatisfactory Localised NRAPM, together with the identity of the relevant System Constraint Group or Groups,

within the next calendar year, together with the margin. **NGET** and each **Generator** will take these into account in seeking to co-ordinate outages for that period.

OC2.4.3.2 (a) <u>By 0900 hours each **Business Day**</u>

Each **Generator** shall provide **NGET** in writing with a best estimate of **Genset** inflexibility on a daily basis for the period 2 to 14 days ahead (inclusive).

(b) By 1600 hours each Wednesday

Each **Generator** shall provide **NGET** in writing with a best estimate of **Genset** inflexibility on a weekly basis for the period 2 to 7 weeks ahead (inclusive).

- (c) Between 1600 hours each Wednesday and 1200 hours each Friday
 - (i) If **NGET**, taking into account the estimates supplied by **Generators** under (b) above, and forecast **Demand** for the period, foresees that:-
 - (1) the level of the System NRAPM for any period within the period 2 to 7 weeks ahead (inclusive) is too low, it will issue a notice in writing to all Generators and Network Operators listing any periods and levels of System NRAPM within that period; and/or
 - (2) having also taken into account the appropriate limit on transfers to and from a System Constraint Group, the level of Localised NRAPM for any period within the period 2 to 7 weeks ahead (inclusive) is too low for a particular System Constraint Group, it will issue a notice in writing to all Generators and Network Operators which may, in NGET's reasonable opinion be affected by that Localised NRAPM, listing any periods and levels of Localised NRAPM within that period. A separate notice will be given in respect of each affected System Constraint Group.

OC2 - 22

Outages Adjustments

- (ii) **NGET** will then contact **Generators** in respect of their **Large Power Stations** to discuss outages as set out in the following paragraphs of this OC2.4.3.2.
- (iii) NGET will contact all Generators in the case of low System NRAPM and will contact Generators in relation to relevant Large Power Stations in the case of low Localised NRAPM. NGET will raise with each Generator the problems it is anticipating due to the low System NRAPM or Localised NRAPM and will discuss:-
 - (1) whether any change is possible to the estimate of **Genset** inflexibility given under (b) above; and
 - (2) whether **Genset** outages can be taken to coincide with the periods of low **System NRAPM** or **Localised NRAPM** (as the case may be).

In relation to **Generators** with nuclear **Large Power Stations** the discussions on outages can include the issue of whether outages can be taken for re-fuelling purposes to coincide with the relevant low **System NRAPM** and/or **Localised NRAPM** periods.

- (iv) If agreement is reached with a Generator (which unlike the remainder of OC2 will constitute a binding agreement), then such Generator will take such outage, as agreed with NGET, and NGET will issue a revised notice in writing to the Generators and Network Operators to which it sent notices under (i) above, reflecting the changes brought about to the periods and levels of System NRAPM and/or Localised NRAPM by the agreements with Generators.
- (d) By 1600 hours each day
 - (i) If **NGET**, taking into account the estimates supplied under (a) above, and forecast **Demand** for the period, foresees that:-
 - (1) the level of System NRAPM for any period within the period of 2 to 14 days ahead (inclusive) is too low, it will issue a notice in writing to all Generators and Network Operators listing the periods and levels of System NRAPM within those periods; and/or
 - (2) having also taken into account the appropriate limit on transfers to and from a System Constraint Group, the level of Localised NRAPM for any period within the period of 2 to 14 days ahead (inclusive) is too low for a particular System Constraint Group, it will issue a notice in writing to all Generators and Network Operators which may, in NGET's reasonable opinion be affected by that Localised NRAPM, listing any periods and levels of Localised NRAPM within that period. A separate notice will be given in respect of each affected System Constraint Group.

- (ii) NGET will contact all Generators in respect of their Large Power Stations (or in the case of Localised NRAPM, all Generators which may, in NGET's reasonable opinion be affected, in respect of their relevant Large Power Stations) to discuss whether any change is possible to the estimate of Genset inflexibility given under (a) above and to consider Large Power Station outages to coincide with the periods of low System NRAPM and/or Localised NRAPM (as the case may be).
- (e) If on the day prior to a Operational Day, it is apparent from the BM Unit Data submitted by Users under BC1 that System NRAPM and/or Localised NRAPM (as the case may be) is, in NGET's reasonable opinion, too low, then in accordance with the procedures and requirements set out in BC1.5.5 NGET may contact Users to discuss whether changes to Physical Notifications are possible, and if they are, will reflect those in the operational plans for the next following Operational Day or will, in accordance with BC2.9.4 instruct Generators to De-Synchronise a specified Genset for such period. In determining which Genset to so instruct, BC2 provides that NGET will not (other than as referred to below) consider in such determination (and accordingly shall not instruct to De-Synchronise) any Genset within an Existing Gas Cooled Reactor Plant. BC2 further provides that:-
 - (i) NGET is permitted to instruct to De-Synchronise any Gensets within an Existing AGR Plant if those Gensets within an Existing AGR Plant have failed to offer to be flexible for the relevant instance at the request of NGET provided the request is within the Existing AGR Plant Flexibility Limit.
 - (ii) NGET will only instruct to De-Synchronise any Gensets within an Existing Magnox Reactor Plant or within an Existing AGR Plant (other than under (i) above) if the level of System NRAPM (taken together with System constraints) and/or Localised NRAPM is such that it is not possible to avoid De-Synchronising such Generating Unit, and provided the power flow across each External Interconnection is either at zero or results in an export of power from the Total System. This proviso applies in all cases in the case of System NRAPM and in the case of Localised NRAPM, only when the power flow would have a relevant effect.

OC2.4.4 FREQUENCY SENSITIVE OPERATION

By 1600 hours each Wednesday

OC2.4.4.1 Using such information as **NGET** shall consider relevant including, if appropriate, forecast **Demand**, any estimates provided by **Generators** of **Genset** inflexibility and anticipated plant mix relating to operation in **Frequency Sensitive Mode**, **NGET** shall determine for the period 2 to 7 weeks ahead (inclusive) whether it is possible that there will be insufficient **Gensets** (other than those **Gensets** within **Existing Gas Cooled Reactor Plant** which are permitted to operate in **Limited Frequency Sensitive Mode** at all times under BC3.5.3) to operate in **Frequency Sensitive Mode** for all or any part of that period.

- OC2.4.4.2 BC3.5.3 explains that NGET permits Existing Gas Cooled Reactor Plant other than Frequency Sensitive AGR Units to operate in a Limited Frequency Sensitive Mode at all times.
- OC2.4.4.3 If NGET foresees that there will be an insufficiency in Gensets operating in a Frequency Sensitive Mode, it will contact Generators in order to seek to agree (as soon as reasonably practicable) that all or some of the Gensets (the MW amount being determined by NGET but the Gensets involved being determined by the Generator) will take outages to coincide with such period as NGET shall specify to enable replacement by other Gensets which can operate in a Frequency Sensitive Mode. If agreement is reached (which unlike the remainder of OC2 will constitute a binding agreement) then such Generator will take such outage as agreed with NGET. If agreement is not reached, then the provisions of BC2.9.5 may apply.
- OC2.4.5 If in **NGET's** reasonable opinion it is necessary for both the procedure set out in OC2.4.3 (relating to **System NRAPM** and **Localised NRAPM**) and in OC2.4.4 (relating to operation in **Frequency Sensitive Mode**) to be followed in any given situation, the procedure set out in OC2.4.3 will be followed first, and then the procedure set out in OC2.4.4. For the avoidance of doubt, nothing in this paragraph shall prevent either procedure from being followed separately and independently of the other.

OC2.4.6 OPERATING MARGIN DATA REQUIREMENTS

OC2.4.6.1 <u>Modifications to relay settings</u>

'Relay settings' in this OC2.4.6.1 refers to the settings of **Low Frequency Relays** in respect of **Gensets** that are available for start from standby by **Low Frequency Relay** initiation with **Fast Start Capability** agreed pursuant to the **Bilateral Agreement.**

By 1600 hours each Wednesday

A change in relay settings will be sent by **NGET** no later than 1600 hours on a Wednesday to apply from 1000 hours on the Monday following. The settings allocated to particular **Large Power Stations** may be interchanged between 49.70Hz and 49.60Hz (or such other **System Frequencies** as **NGET** may have specified) provided the overall capacity at each setting and **System** requirements can, in **NGET's** view, be met.

Between 1600 hours each Wednesday and 1200 hours each Friday

If a **Generator** wishes to discuss or interchange settings it should contact **NGET** by 1200 hours on the Friday prior to the Monday on which it would like to institute the changes to seek **NGET's** agreement. If **NGET** agrees, **NGET** will then send confirmation of the agreed new settings.

By 1500 hours each Friday

If any alterations to relay settings have been agreed, then the updated version of the current relay settings will be sent to affected **Users** by 1500 hours on the Friday prior to the Monday on which the changes will take effect. Once accepted, each **Generator** (if that **Large Power Station** is not

subject to forced outage or **Planned Outage**) will abide by the terms of its latest relay settings.

In addition, **NGET** will take account of any **Large Power Station** unavailability (as notified under OC2.4.1.2 submissions) in its total **Operating Reserve** policy.

NGET may from time to time, for confirmation purposes only, issue the latest version of the current relay settings to each affected **Generator**

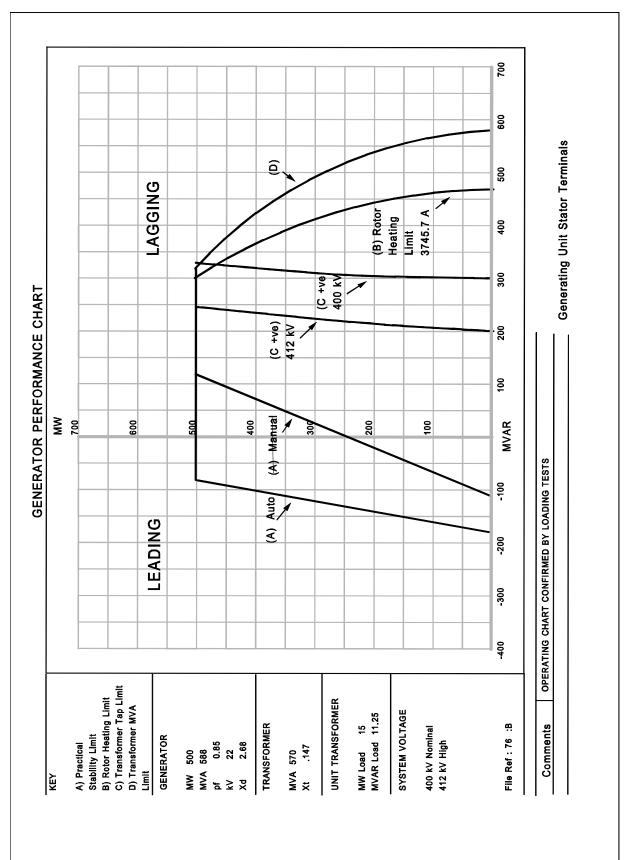
OC2.4.6.2 **Operating Margins**

By 1600 hours each Wednesday

No later than 1600 hours on a Wednesday, **NGET** will provide an indication of the level of **Operating Reserve** to be utilised by **NGET** in connection with the operation of the **Balancing Mechanism** in the week beginning with the **Operational Day** commencing during the subsequent Monday, which level shall be purely indicative.

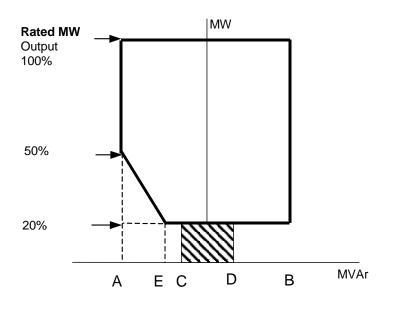
This **Operating Margin** indication will also note the possible level of **Operating Reserve** (if any) which may be provided by **Interconnector Users** in the week beginning with the **Operational Day** commencing during the subsequent Monday.

This **Operating Margin** indication will also note the possible level of **High Frequency Response** to be utilised by **NGET** in connection with the operation of the **Balancing Mechanism** in the week beginning with the **Operational Day** commencing during the subsequent Monday, which level shall be purely indicative.



OC2 APPENDIX 1

POWER PARK MODULE PERFORMANCE CHART AT THE CONNECTION POINT OR USER'S SYSTEM ENTRY POINT



LEADING

LAGGING

OC2 APPENDIX 2

OC2.A.2 Generation Planning Parameters

The following parameters are required in respect of each Genset.

OC2.A.2.1 Regime Unavailability

Where applicable the following information must be recorded for each Genset.

- Earliest synchronising time: Monday Tuesday to Friday Saturday to Sunday
- Latest de-synchronising time: Monday to Thursday Friday Saturday to Sunday

OC2.A.2.2 Synchronising Intervals

- (a) The **Synchronising** interval between **Gensets** in a **Synchronising Group** assuming all **Gensets** have been **Shutdown** for 48 hours;
- (b) The **Synchronising Group** within the **Power Station** to which each **Genset** should be allocated.
- OC2.A.2.3 De-Synchronising Interval

A fixed value **De-Synchronising** interval between **Gensets** within a **Synchronising Group**.

OC2.A.2.4 Synchronising Generation

The amount of MW produced at the moment of **Synchronising** assuming the **Genset** has been **Shutdown** for 48 hours.

OC2.A.2.5 Minimum Non-zero time (MNZT)

The minimum period on-load between **Synchronising** and **De-Synchronising** assuming the **Genset** has been **Shutdown** for 48 hours.

OC2.A.2.6 <u>Run-Up rates</u>

A run-up characteristic consisting of up to three stages from **Synchronising Generation** to **Output Usable** with up to two intervening break points assuming the **Genset** has been **Shutdown** for 48 hours.

OC2.A.2.7 <u>Run-down rates</u>

A run down characteristic consisting of up to three stages from **Output Usable** to **De-Synchronising** with breakpoints at up to two intermediate load levels.

OC2.A.2.8 Notice to Deviate from Zero (NDZ)

The period of time normally required to **Synchronise** a **Genset** following instruction from **NGET** assuming the **Genset** has been **Shutdown** for 48 hours.

OC2.A.2.9 <u>Minimum Zero time (MZT)</u>

The minimum interval between **De-Synchronising** and **Synchronising** a **Genset**.

OC2.A.2.10 Two Shifting Limit

The maximum number of times that a **Genset** may **De-Synchronise** per **Operational Day**.

OC2.A.2.11 Gas Turbine Units loading parameters

- Loading rate for fast starting
- Loading rate for slow starting

OC2 APPENDIX 3

CCGT Module Planning Matrix example form

CCGT MODULE	CCGT GENERATING UNITS AVAILABLE								
OUTPUT USABLE	1 st GT	2nd GT	3rd GT	4th GT	5th GT	6th GT	1st ST	2nd ST	3rd ST
				OUTP	UT US/	ABLE			
MW	150	150	150				100		
0MW to 150MW	/								
151MW to 250MW	/						/		
251MW to 300MW	/	/							
301MW to 400MW	/	/					/		
401MW to 450MW	/	/	/						
451MW to 550MW	/	/	/				/		

OC2 APPENDIX 4

POWER PARK	POWER PAR	KUNITS		
UNITS AVAILABLE	Туре А	Туре В	Туре С	Type D
Description (Make / Model)				
Number of units				

Power Park Module Planning Matrix example form

The **Power Park Module Planning Matrix** may have as many columns as are required to provide information on the different make and model for each type of **Power Park Unit** in a **Power Park Module**. The description is required to assist identification of the **Power Park Units** within the **Power Park Module** and correlation with data provided under the **Planning Code**.

< End of OC2 >

OPERATING CODE NO. 5

TESTING AND MONITORING

CONTENTS

(This contents page does not form part of the Grid Code)

Paragraph No	<u>o/Title</u>		<u>Page No</u>
OC5.1 INTR	ODUCTIC	0N	1
OC5.2 OBJE	ECTIVE		2
OC5.3 SCO	PE		2
OC5.4 MON	ITORING.		3
OC5.4.1	Paramete	rs to be monitored	3
OC5.4.2	Procedure	e for monitoring	
OC5.5 PRO	CEDURE	FOR TESTING	4
OC5.5.1	Request for	or Testing	
OC5.5.2	Conduct c	of Test	5
OC5.5.3	Test Asse	ssment	7
OC5.5.4	Test Failu	re/Re-test	12
OC5.5.5	Dispute fo	Ilowing Re-test	12
OC5.6 DISP	UTE RES	OLUTION	12
OC5.7 BLAC	CK START	TESTING	13
OC5.7.1	General		13
OC5.7.2	Procedure	e for a Black Start Test	13
		BS Unit Tests	
		BS Station Test Failure of a Black Start Test	
SUBJ	JECT TO	S APPLYING TO EMBEDDED MEDIUM POWER A BILATERAL AGREEMENT AND EMBEDDED D T SUBJECT TO A BILATERAL AGREEMENT	C CONVERTER
0	C5.8.1	Compliance Statement	15
0	C5.8.2	Network Operator's Obligations to Facilitate Tests	16
0	C5.8.3	Testing of Embedded Medium Power Stations r Bilateral Agreement or Embedded DC Converter Sta to a Bilateral Agreement	ations not subject
0	C5.8.4	Test Failures/Re-test and Disputes	17

OPERATING CODE NO. 5

TESTING AND MONITORING

OC5.1 INTRODUCTION

Operating Code No. 5 ("**OC5**") specifies the procedures to be followed by **NGET** in carrying out:

- (a) monitoring
 - (i) of **BM Units** against their expected input or output;
 - (ii) of compliance by **Users** with the **CC** and in the case of response to **Frequency**, **BC3**; and
 - (iii) of the provision by **Users** of **Ancillary Services** which they are required or have agreed to provide; and
- (b) the following tests (which are subject to **System** conditions prevailing on the day):
 - tests on Gensets, CCGT Modules, Power Park Modules, DC Converters and Generating Units (excluding Power Park Units) to test that they have the capability to comply with the CC and, in the case of response to Frequency, BC3 and to provide the Ancillary Services that they are either required or have agreed to provide;
 - (ii) tests on **BM Units**, to ensure that the **BM Units** are available in accordance with their submitted **Export and Import Limits**, **QPNs**, **Joint BM Unit Data** and **Dynamic Parameters**.

The OC5 tests include the Black Start Test procedure.

OC5 also specifies in OC5.8 the procedures which apply to the monitoring and testing of **Embedded Medium Power Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** and **Embedded DC Converter Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement**.

In respect of a **Cascade Hydro Scheme** the provisions of **OC5** shall be applied as follows:

- (y) in respect of the BM Unit for the Cascade Hydro Scheme the parameters referred to at OC5.4.1 (a) and (c) in respect of Commercial Ancillary Services will be monitored and tested;
- (z) in respect of each Genset forming part of the Cascade Hydro Scheme the parameters referred to at OC5.4.1 (a), (b) and (c) will be tested and monitored. In respect of OC5.4.1 (a) the performance of the Gensets will be tested and monitored against their expected input or output derived from the data submitted under BC1.4.2(a)(2). Where necessary to give effect to the requirements for Cascade Hydro Schemes in the

following provisions of **OC5** the term **Genset** will be read and construed in the place of **BM Unit**.

In respect of **Embedded Exemptable Large Power Stations** the provisions of **OC5** shall be applied as follows:

- where there is a BM Unit registered in the BSC in respect of Generating Units the provisions of OC5 shall apply as written;
- (2) in all other cases, in respect of each **Generating Unit** the parameters referred to at OC5.4.1(a), (b) and (c) will be tested and monitored. In respect of OC5.4.1(a) the performance of the **Generating Unit** will be tested and monitored against their expected input or output derived from the data submitted under BC1.4.2(a)(2). Where necessary to give effect to the requirements for such **Embedded Exemptable Large Power Stations** in the provisions of **OC5** the term **Generating Unit** will be read and construed in place of **BM Unit**.

OC5.2 <u>OBJECTIVE</u>

The objectives of **OC5** are to establish:

- (a) that **Users** comply with the **CC**;
- (b) whether BM Units operate in accordance with their expected input or output derived from their Final Physical Notification Data and agreed Bid-Offer Acceptances issued under BC2;
- (c) whether each **BM Unit** is available as declared in accordance with its submitted **Export and Import Limits, QPN, Joint BM Unit Data** and **Dynamic Parameters**; and
- (d) whether **Generators, DC Converter Station** owners and **Suppliers** can provide those **Ancillary Services** which they are either required or have agreed to provide.

In certain limited circumstances as specified in this OC5 the output of CCGT Units may be verified, namely the monitoring of the provision of Ancillary Services and the testing of Reactive Power and automatic Frequency Sensitive Operation.

OC5.3 <u>SCOPE</u>

OC5 applies to NGET and to Users, which in OC5 means:

- (a) **Generators**;
- (b) Network Operators;
- (c) Non-Embedded Customers;

- (d) Suppliers; and
- (e) **DC Converter Station** owners.
- OC5.4 MONITORING
- OC5.4.1 Parameters to be monitored

NGET will monitor the performance of:

- (a) BM Units against their expected input or output derived from their Final Physical Notification Data and agreed Bid-Offer Acceptances issued under BC2;
- (b) compliance by **Users** with the **CC**; and
- (c) the provision by **Users** of **Ancillary Services** which they are required or have agreed to provide.
- OC5.4.2 Procedure for Monitoring
- OC5.4.2.1 In the event that a **BM Unit** fails persistently, in **NGET's** reasonable view, to follow, in any material respect, its expected input or output or a **User** fails persistently to comply with the **CC** and in the case of response to **Frequency**, **BC3** or to provide the **Ancillary Services** it is required, or has agreed, to provide, **NGET** shall notify the relevant **User** giving details of the failure and of the monitoring that **NGET** has carried out.
- OC5.4.2.2 The relevant **User** will, as soon as possible, provide **NGET** with an explanation of the reasons for the failure and details of the action that it proposes to take to:
 - (a) enable the **BM Unit** to meet its expected input or output or to provide the **Ancillary Services** it is required or has agreed to provide, within a reasonable period, or
 - (b) in the case of a Generating Unit (excluding a Power Park Unit), CCGT Module, Power Park Module or DC Converter to comply with the CC and in the case of response to Frequency, BC3 or to provide the Ancillary Services it is required or has agreed to provide, within a reasonable period.
- OC5.4.2.3 **NGET** and the **User** will then discuss the action the **User** proposes to take and will endeavour to reach agreement as to:
 - (a) any short term operational measures necessary to protect other **Users**; and
 - (b) the parameters which are to be submitted for the **BM Unit** and the effective date(s) for the application of the agreed parameters.
- OC5.4.2.4 In the event that agreement cannot be reached within 10 days of notification of the failure by **NGET** to the **User**, **NGET** or the **User** shall be entitled to require a test, as set out in OC5.5 and OC5.6, to be carried out.

OC5.5 PROCEDURE FOR TESTING

- OC5.5.1 <u>Request For Testing</u>
- OC5.5.1.1 **NGET** may at any time (although not normally more than twice in any calendar year in respect of any particular **BM Unit**) issue an instruction requiring a **User** to carry out a test, provided **NGET** has reasonable grounds of justification based upon:
 - (a) a submission of data, or a statement from a User indicating a change in plant or apparatus or settings (including but not limited to governor and excitation control systems) that may reasonably be expected to result in a material change of performance; or
 - (b) monitoring carried out in accordance with OC5.4.2; or
 - (c) notification from a **User** of completion of an agreed action from OC5.4.2.
- OC5.5.1.2 The test, referred to in OC5.5.1.1 and carried out at a time no sooner than 48 hours from the time that the instruction was issued, on any one or more of the **User's BM Units** should only be to demonstrate that the relevant **BM Unit**:
 - (a) if active in the Balancing Mechanism, meets the ability to operate in accordance with its submitted Export and Import Limits, QPN, Joint BM Unit Data and Dynamic Parameters and achieve its expected input or output which has been monitored under OC5.4; and
 - (b) meets the requirements of the paragraphs in the **CC** which are applicable to such **BM Units**; and

in the case of a BM Unit comprising a Generating Unit, a CCGT Module, a Power Park Module or a DC Converter meets,

- (c) the requirements for operation in **Frequency Sensitive Mode** and compliance with the requirements for operation in **Limited Frequency Sensitive Mode** in accordance with CC.6.3.3, BC3.5.2 and BC3.7.2; or
- (d) the terms of the applicable Supplemental Agreement agreed with the Generator to have a Fast Start Capability; or
- (e) the Reactive Power capability registered with NGET under OC2 which shall meet the requirements set out in CC.6.3.2. In the case of a test on a Generating Unit within a CCGT Module the instruction need not identify the particular CCGT Unit within the CCGT Module which is to be tested, but instead may specify that a test is to be carried out on one of the CCGT Units within the CCGT Module.
- OC5.5.1.3 (a) The instruction referred to in OC5.5.1.1 may only be issued if the relevant User has submitted Export and Import Limits which notify that the relevant BM Unit is available in respect of the Operational Day current at the time at which the instruction is issued. The relevant User shall then be obliged to submit Export and Import Limits with a magnitude greater than zero for that BM Unit in respect of the time and the duration that the test is instructed to be carried out, unless that BM Unit would not then be available by reason of forced outage or Planned Outage expected prior to this instruction.

- (b) In the case of a CCGT Module the Export and Import Limits data must relate to the same CCGT Units which were included in respect of the Operational Day current at the time at which the instruction is issued and must include, in relation to each of the CCGT Units within the CCGT Module, details of the various data set out in BC1.A.1.3 and BC1.A.1.5, which parameters NGET will utilise in instructing in accordance with this OC5 in issuing Bid-Offer Acceptances. The parameters shall reasonably reflect the true operating characteristics of each CCGT Unit.
- OC5.5.2 <u>Conduct Of Test</u>
- OC5.5.2.1 The performance of the **BM Unit** will be recorded at **Transmission Control Centres** notified by **NGET** with monitoring at site when necessary, from voltage and current signals provided by the **User** for each **BM Unit** under CC.6.6.1.
- OC5.5.2.2 If monitoring at site is undertaken, the performance of the **BM Unit** will be recorded on a suitable recorder (with measurements, in the case of a **Synchronous Generating Unit**, taken on the **Generating Unit** Stator Terminals / on the **LV** side of the generator transformer) or in the case of a **Non-Synchronous Generating Unit** (excluding **Power Park Units**), **Power Park Module** or **DC Converter** at the point of connection in the relevant **User's Control Room**, in the presence of a reasonable number of representatives appointed and authorised by **NGET**. If **NGET** or the **User** requests, monitoring at site will include measurement of the following parameters:
 - (a) for Steam Turbines: governor pilot oil pressure, valve position and steam pressure; or
 - (b) for Gas Turbines: Inlet Guide Vane position, Fuel Valve positions, Fuel Demand signal and Exhaust Gas temperature; or
 - (c) for Hydro Turbines: Governor Demand signal, Actuator Output signal, Guide Vane position; and/or
 - (d) for Excitation Systems: Generator Field Voltage and **Power System Stabiliser** signal where appropriate.
 - (e) for **Power Park Modules**: appropriate signals related to the voltage/**Reactive Power/Power Factor** control system and the **Frequency** control system as agreed at the time of connection.
 - (f) for **DC Converters**: appropriate signals related to the voltage/**Reactive Power/Power Factor** control system and the **Frequency** control system as agreed at the time of connection.
- OC5.5.2.3 The test will be initiated by the issue of instructions, which may be accompanied by a **Bid-Offer Acceptance**, under **BC2** (in accordance with the **Export and Import Limits, QPN, Joint BM Unit Data** and **Dynamic Parameters** which have been submitted for the day on which the test was called, or in the case of a **CCGT Unit**, in accordance with the parameters submitted under OC5.5.1.3). The instructions in respect of a **CCGT Unit** within a **CCGT Module** will be in respect of the **CCGT Unit**, as provided in BC2.

OC5.5.2.4 The **User** is responsible for carrying out the test when requested by **NGET** in accordance with OC5.5.1 and retains the responsibility for the safety of personnel and plant during the test.

The pass criteria must be read in conjunction with the full text under the Grid Code reference. The BM Unit, CCGT Module . Parameter to be Grid Code Tested Total (cold and conderented) Tested (to be read in conjunction with the full text under the Grid Code reference) Parameter to be Grid Code (to be read in conjunction with the full text under the Grid Code reference) Harmonic Tested (to be read in conjunction with the full text under the Grid Code reference) Harmonic CC.6.1.5(a) Measured harmonic emissions do not exceed the limits specified in the Bilateral Agreement or where no such limits are specified, the relevant planning level specified in G5(4. Phase CC.6.1.5(b) The measured maximum Phase (Voltage) Unbalance on the GB Transmission system should remain, in England and Wales, below 1% and, in Scotland, below 2%. Noltage CC.6.1.6 In England and Wales, measured infrequent short duration peaks in Phase (Voltage) Voltage CC.6.1.7(a) In England and Wales, measured voltage fluctuations at the Point of Common 2%. Voltage CC.6.1.7(a) In England and Wales, measured voltage level to a level of 3%. Phase CC.6.1.7(a) In England and Wales, measured voltage luctuations at the Point of Common 2%. Voltage CC.6.1.7(b) In England and Wales, measured voltage luctuations at a Point of Common 2%.
--

	Parameter to be Tested Fault Clearance Times	Grid Code Reference CC.6.2.2.2.2(a)	Pass Criteria (to be read in conjunction with the full text under the Grid Code reference) The fault clearance times shall be in accordance with the Bilateral Agreement .
Fault Clearanc			The Back-Up Protection system provided by Generators operates in the times specified in CC.6.2.2.2(b). The Back-Up Protection system provided by Network Operators and Non- Embedded Customers operates in the times specified in CC.6.2.3.1.1(b) and with Discrimination as specified in the Bilateral Agreement.
e.	Circuit Breaker fail Protection	CC.6.2.2.2.2(c) CC.6.2.3.1.1(c)	The circuit breaker fail Protection shall initiate tripping so as to interrupt the fault current within 200ms.
	Reactive Capability	CC.6.3.2	The Generating Unit , DC Converter or Power Park Module will pass the test if it is within $\pm 5\%$ of the reactive capability registered with NGET under OC2 which shall meet the requirements set out in CC.6.3.2.
Reactive Capability		CC.6.3.4	The duration of the test will be for a period of up to 60 minutes during which period the System voltage at the Grid Entry Point for the relevant Generating Unit , DC Converter or Power Park Module will be maintained by the Generator at the voltage specified pursuant to BC2.8 by adjustment of Reactive Power on the remaining Generating Units , DC Converters or Power Park Modules , if necessary. Any test performed in respect of an Embedded Medium Power Station not subject to a Bilateral Agreement or, an Embedded DC Converter Station not subject to a Bilateral Agreement shall be as confirmed pursuant to OC5.8.3.
			Measurements of the Reactive Power output under steady state conditions should be consistent with Grid Code requirements i.e. fully available within the voltage range $\pm 5\%$ at 400kV, 275kV and 132kV and lower voltages.

	Tested	Reference	to be read in conjunction with the full text under the Grid Code reference)
	Primary, Secondary and High Frequency Response		The measured response in MW/Hz is within ±5% of the level of response specified in the Ancillary Services Agreement for that Genset.
	Stability with Voltage	CC.6.3.4	The measured Active Power output under steady state conditions of any Generating Unit , DC Converter or Power Park Module directly connected to the GB Transmission System should not be affected by voltage changes in the normal operating range.
	Governor Standard	CC.6.3.7(a)	Measurements indicate that the Governor/ Frequency control system parameters are within the criteria set out in the appropriate governor/ Frequency control system standard (the version of which to apply being determined within CC.6.3.7).
Govern	Governor Stability	CC.6.3.7(b)	The measured Generating Unit , DC Converter or Power Park Module Active Power Output shall be stable over the entire operating range of the Generating Unit .
or S	Governor Droop	CC.6.3.7(c)(ii)	The measured speed governor overall speed droop should be between 3% and 5%.
ystem Co	Governor Deadband	CC.6.3.7.(c)(iii)	Except for the Steam Unit within a CCGT Module , the measured speed governor/ Frequency control system deadband shall be no greater than 0.03Hz (for the avoidance of doubt, ± 0.015 Hz).
mpl	Target Frequency	CC.6.3.7(d)	Target Frequency settings over at least the range 50 \pm 0.1 Hz shall be available.
iance	Response Capability	CC.6.3.7(e) CC.A.3	The measured frequency response of each Generating Unit and/or CCGT Module which has a Completion Date after 1 January 2001 in England and Wales and after 1 April 2005 in Scotland shall meet requirement profile contained in Connection Conditions Appendix 3. Similarly for DC converters with Completion Dates on or after 1 April 2005 and Power Park Modules using the GB Transmission System on or after 1 January 2006 (irrespective of its Completion Date excepting those in Scotland with Completion Date before 1 April 2005).
	Limited High Frequency Response	BC3.7.2(b)	The measured response is within the requirements of BC3.7.2. i.e. the measured rate of change of Active Power output must be at least 2% of output per 0.1Hz deviation of System Frequency above 50.4Hz.
	Output at reduced System Frequency	CC.6.3.3 BC3.5.1	For variations in System Frequency exceeding 0.1Hz within a period of less than 10 seconds, the Active Power output is within ±0.2% of the requirements of CC.6.3.3 when monitored at prevailing external air temperatures of up to 25°C.

Parameter to be Tested Grid Cod Fast Start OC.5.7.1 Black Start OC.5.7.1 Black Control System/ (b) & BC2.11.2	Grid Code Reference OC.5.7.1 OC.5.7.1 CC.6.3.8(a) (b) & BC2.11.2	Pass Criteria Pass Criteria (to be read in conjunction with the full text under the Grid Code reference) The Fast Start Capability requirements of the Ancillary Services Agreement for that Genset are met. The relevant Generating Unit or Power Park Module is Synchronised to the System within two hours of the Auxiliary Gas Turbine(s) or Auxiliary Diesel Engine(s) being required to start. Measurements of the continuously acting automatic excitation control system are required to demonstrate the provision of: (i) constant terminal voltage control; or (ii) voltage control with a Slope of the Generating Unit, DC Converter or Power Park Module as applicable without instability over the entire operating range of the Generating Unit, DC Converter or Power Park Module. The measured performance of the automatic excitation or
		voltage control system should also meet the requirements (including Power System Stabiliser performance) specified in the Bilateral Agreement or any requirements Specified in an Embedded Development Agreement .

Pass Criteria	The Export and Import Limits, QPN, Joint BM Unit Data and Dynamic Parameters under test are within 2½% of the declared value being tested.	The duration of the test will be consistent with and sufficient to measure the relevant expected input or output derived from the Final Physical Notification Data and Bid-Offer Acceptances issued under BC2 which are still in dispute following the procedure in OC5.4.2.	Synchronisation takes place within ±5 minutes of the time it should have achieved Synchronisation.	The duration of the test will be consistent with and sufficient to measure the relevant expected input or output derived from the Final Physical Notification Data and Bid-Offer Acceptances issued under BC2 which are still in dispute following the procedure in OC5.4.2.	Achieves the instructed output and, where applicable, the first and/or second intermediate breakpoints, each within ±3 minutes of the time it should have reached such output and breakpoints from Synchronisation (or break point, as the case may be), calculated from the run-up rates in its Dynamic Parameters.	The duration of the test will be consistent with and sufficient to measure the relevant expected input or output derived from the Final Physical Notification Data and Bid-Offer Acceptances issued under BC2 which are still in dispute following the procedure in OC5.4.2.	Achieves the instructed output within ±5 minutes of the time, calculated from the run-down rates in its Dynamic Parameters.	The duration of the test will be consistent with and sufficient to measure the relevant expected input or output derived from the Final Physical Notification Data and Bid-Offer Acceptances issued under BC2 which are still in dispute following the procedure in OC5.4.2.
Grid Code Reference	0C5		BC2.5.2.3		0C5		0C5	
Parameter to be Tested	Export and Import Limits,	Unit Data and Dynamic Parameters	Synchronisation time	Dynamic	Run-up rates Barameters		Run-down rates	

Due account will be taken of any conditions on the **System** which may affect the results of the test. The relevant **User** must, if requested, demonstrate, to **NGET's** reasonable satisfaction, the reliability of the suitable recorders, disclosing calibration records to the extent appropriate.

OC5.5.4 <u>Test Failure/Re-test</u>

If the **BM Unit, CCGT Modules, Power Park Module** or **Generating Unit** (excluding **Power Park Units**) concerned fails to pass the test the **User** must provide **NGET** with a written report specifying in reasonable detail the reasons for any failure of the test so far as they are then known to the **User** after due and careful enquiry. This must be provided within five **Business Days** of the test. If a dispute arises relating to the failure, **NGET** and the relevant **User** shall seek to resolve the dispute by discussion, and, if they fail to reach agreement, the **User** may by notice require **NGET** to carry out a re-test on 48 hours' notice which shall be carried out following the procedure set out in OC5.5.2 and OC5.5.3 and subject as provided in OC5.5.1.3, as if **NGET** had issued an instruction at the time of notice from the **User**.

OC5.5.5 Dispute following Re-test

If the **BM Unit**, **CCGT Module**, **Power Park Module** or **Generating Unit** (excluding **Power Park Units**) in **NGET's** view fails to pass the re-test and a dispute arises on that re-test, either party may use the **Disputes Resolution Procedure** for a ruling in relation to the dispute, which ruling shall be binding.

OC5.6 <u>DISPUTE RESOLUTION</u>

- OC5.6.1 If following the procedure set out in OC5.5 it is accepted that the **BM Unit**, **CCGT Module**, **Power Park Module** or **Generating Unit** (excluding **Power Park Units**) has failed the test or re-test (as applicable), the **User** shall within 14 days, or such longer period as **NGET** may reasonably agree, following such failure, submit in writing to **NGET** for approval the date and time by which the **User** shall have brought the **BM Unit** concerned to a condition where it complies with the relevant requirement. **NGET** will not unreasonably withhold or delay its approval of the **User's** proposed date and time submitted. Should **NGET** not approve the **User's** proposed date or time (or any revised proposal), the **User** should amend such proposal having regard to any comments **NGET** may have made and re-submit it for approval.
- OC5.6.2 If a BM Unit fails the test, the User shall submit revised Export and Import Limits, QPN, Joint BM Unit Data and/or Dynamic Parameters, or in the case of a BM Unit comprising a Generating Unit, CCGT Module, DC Converter or Power Park Module, the User may amend, with NGET's approval, the relevant registered parameters of that Generating Unit, CCGT Module, DC Converter or Power Park Module, as the case may be, relating to the criteria, for the period of time until the BM Unit can achieve the parameters previously registered, as demonstrated in a re-test.
- OC5.6.3 Once the User has indicated to NGET the date and time that the BM Unit, CCGT Module, Power Park Module or Generating Unit (excluding Power Park Units) can achieve the parameters previously registered or submitted, NGET shall either accept this information or require the User to demonstrate the restoration of the capability by means of a repetition of the test referred to in OC5.5.2 by an instruction requiring the User on 48 hours notice to carry out such a test. The provisions of this OC5.6 will apply to such further test.

OC5.7 BLACK START TESTING

- OC.5.7.1 General
 - (a) NGET may require a Generator with a Black Start Station to carry out a test (a "Black Start Test") on a Genset in a Black Start Station either while the Black Start Station remains connected to an external alternating current electrical supply (a "BS Unit Test") or while the Black Start Station is disconnected from all external alternating current electrical supplies (a "BS Station Test"), in order to demonstrate that a Black Start Station has a Black Start Capability.
 - (b) Where NGET requires a Generator with a Black Start Station to carry out a BS Unit Test, NGET shall not require the Black Start Test to be carried out on more than one Genset at that Black Start Station at the same time, and would not, in the absence of exceptional circumstances, expect any of the other Genset at the Black Start Station to be directly affected by the BS Unit Test.
 - (c) NGET may require a Generator with a Black Start Station to carry out a BS Unit Test at any time (but will not require a BS Unit Test to be carried out more than once in each calendar year in respect of any particular Genset unless it can justify on reasonable grounds the necessity for further tests or unless the further test is a re-test, and will not require a BS Station Test to be carried out more than once in every two calendar years in respect of any particular Genset unless it can justify on reasonable grounds the necessity for further tests or unless the further test is a re-test).
 - (d) When **NGET** wishes a **Generator** with a **Black Start Station** to carry out a **Black Start Test**, it shall notify the relevant **Generator** at least 7 days prior to the time of the **Black Start Test** with details of the proposed **Black Start Test**.

OC.5.7.2 Procedure for a Black Start Test

The following procedure will, so far as practicable, be carried out in the following sequence for **Black Start Tests**:

OC.5.7.2.1 BS Unit Tests

- (a) The relevant Generating Unit shall be Synchronised and Loaded;
- (b) All the Auxiliary Gas Turbines and/or Auxiliary Diesel Engines in the Black Start Station in which that Generating Unit is situated, shall be Shutdown.
- (c) The **Generating Unit** shall be **De-Loaded** and **De-Synchronised** and all alternating current electrical supplies to its **Auxiliaries** shall be disconnected.
- (d) The Auxiliary Gas Turbine(s) or Auxiliary Diesel Engine(s) to the relevant Generating Unit shall be started, and shall re-energise the Unit Board of the relevant Generating Unit.

- (e) The Auxiliaries of the relevant Generating Unit shall be fed by the Auxiliary Gas Turbine(s) or Auxiliary Diesel Engine(s), via the Unit Board, to enable the relevant Generating Unit to return to Synchronous Speed.
- (f) The relevant **Generating Unit** shall be **Synchronised** to the **System** but not **Loaded**, unless the appropriate instruction has been given by **NGET** under **BC2**.

OC.5.7.2.2 BS Station Test

- (a) All Generating Units at the Black Start Station, other than the Generating Unit on which the Black Start Test is to be carried out, and all the Auxiliary Gas Turbines and/or Auxiliary Diesel Engines at the Black Start Station, shall be Shutdown.
- (b) The relevant **Generating Unit** shall be **Synchronised** and **Loaded**.
- (c) The relevant **Generating Unit** shall be **De-Loaded** and **De--Synchronised**.
- (d) All external alternating current electrical supplies to the **Unit Board** of the relevant **Generating Unit**, and to the **Station Board** of the relevant **Black Start Station**, shall be disconnected.
- (e) An Auxiliary Gas Turbine or Auxiliary Diesel Engine at the Black Start Station shall be started, and shall re-energise either directly, or via the Station Board, the Unit Board of the relevant Generating Unit.
- (f) The provisions of OC.5.7.2.1 (e) and (f) shall thereafter be followed.
- OC.5.7.2.3 All **Black Start Tests** shall be carried out at the time specified by **NGET** in the notice given under OC5.7.1(d) and shall be undertaken in the presence of a reasonable number of representatives appointed and authorised by **NGET**, who shall be given access to all information relevant to the **Black Start Test**.

OC.5.7.2.4 Failure of a Black Start Test

A Black Start Station shall fail a Black Start Test if the Black Start Test shows that it does not have a Black Start Capability (ie. if the relevant Generating Unit fails to be Synchronised to the System within two hours of the Auxiliary Gas Turbine(s) or Auxiliary Diesel Engine(s) being required to start).

OC.5.7.2.5 If a **Black Start Station** fails to pass a **Black Start Test** the **Generator** must provide **NGET** with a written report specifying in reasonable detail the reasons for any failure of the test so far as they are then known to the **Generator** after due and careful enquiry. This must be provided within five **Business Days** of the test. If a dispute arises relating to the failure, **NGET** and the relevant **Generator** shall seek to resolve the dispute by discussion, and if they fail to reach agreement, the **Generator** may require **NGET** to carry out a further **Black Start Test** on 48 hours notice which shall be carried out following the procedure set out in OC.5.7.2.1 or OC.5.7.2.2 as the case may be, as if **NGET** had issued an instruction at the time of notice from the **Generator**.

- OC.5.7.2.6 If the **Black Start Station** concerned fails to pass the re-test and a dispute arises on that re-test, either party may use the **Disputes Resolution Procedure** for a ruling in relation to the dispute, which ruling shall be binding.
- OC.5.7.2.7 If following the procedure in OC.5.7.2.5 and OC.5.7.2.6 it is accepted that the **Black Start Station** has failed the **Black Start Test** (or a re-test carried out under OC.5.7.2.5), within 14 days, or such longer period as **NGET** may reasonably agree, following such failure, the relevant **Generator** shall submit to **NGET** in writing for approval, the date and time by which that **Generator** shall have brought that **Black Start Station** to a condition where it has a **Black Start Capability** and would pass the **Black Start Test**, and **NGET** will not unreasonably withhold or delay its approval of the **Generator's** proposed date and time submitted. Should **NGET** not approve the **Generator's** proposed date and time (or any revised proposal) the **Generator** shall revise such proposal having regard to any comments **NGET** may have made and resubmit it for approval.
- OC.5.7.2.8 Once the **Generator** has indicated to **NGET** that the **Generating Station** has a **Black Start Capability**, **NGET** shall either accept this information or require the **Generator** to demonstrate that the relevant **Black Start Station** has its **Black Start Capability** restored, by means of a repetition of the **Black Start Test** referred to in OC5.7.1(d) following the same procedure as for the initial **Black Start Test**. The provisions of this OC.5.7.2 will apply to such test.
- OC.5.8 PROCEDURES APPLYING TO EMBEDDED MEDIUM POWER STATION NOT SUBJECT TO A BILATERAL AGREEMENT AND EMBEDDED DC CONVERTER STATIONS NOT SUBJECT TO A BILATERAL AGREEMENT
- OC5.8.1 Compliance Statement

Each **Network Operator** shall ensure that each **Embedded Person** provides to the **Network Operator** upon **NGET's** request:

- (a) written confirmation that each such **Generating Unit**, **Power Park Module** or **DC Converter** complies with the requirements of the **CC**; and
- (b) evidence, where requested, reasonably satisfactory to NGET, of such compliance. Such a request shall not normally be made by NGET more than twice in any calendar year in respect of any Generator's Generating Unit or Power Park Module or DC Converter owner's DC Converter.

The **Network Operator** shall provide the evidence or written confirmation required under OC5.8.1 (a) and (b) forthwith upon receipt to **NGET**.

OC5.8.2 **Network Operator's** Obligations to Facilitate Tests

lf:

- (a) the **Network Operator** fails to procure the confirmation referred to at OC5.8.1(a); or
- (b) the evidence of compliance is not to NGET's reasonable satisfaction,

then, **NGET** shall be entitled to require the **Network Operator** to procure access upon terms reasonably satisfactory to **NGET** to enable **NGET** to witness the **Embedded Person** carrying out the tests referred to in OC5.8.3 in respect of the relevant **Embedded Medium Power Station** or **Embedded DC Converter Station**.

OC5.8.3 Testing of Embedded Medium Power Stations not subject to a Bilateral Agreement or Embedded DC Converter Stations not subject to a Bilateral Agreement

> NGET may, in accordance with the provisions of OC5.8.2, at any time (although not normally more than twice in any calendar year in respect of any particular Embedded Medium Power Station not subject to a Bilateral Agreement or Embedded DC Converter Station not subject to a Bilateral Agreement) issue an instruction requiring the Network Operator within whose System the relevant Medium Power Station not subject to a Bilateral Agreement or DC Converter Station not subject to a Bilateral Agreement or DC require the Embedded Person to carry out a test.

Such test shall be carried out at a time no sooner than 48 hours from the time that the instruction was issued, on any one or more of the **Generating Units**, **Power Park Module** or **DC Converter** comprising part of the relevant **Embedded Medium Power Station** or **Embedded DC Converter Station** and should only be to demonstrate that:

- (a) the relevant **Generating Unit, Power Park Module** or **DC Converter** meets the requirements of the paragraphs in the **CC** which are applicable to such **Generating Units, Power Park Module** or **DC Converter**;
- (b) the **Reactive Power** capability registered with **NGET** under **OC2** meets the requirements set out in CC.6.3.2.

The instruction may only be issued where, following consultation with the relevant **Network Operator**, **NGET** has:

- (a) confirmed to the relevant **Network Operator** the manner in which the test will be conducted, which shall be consistent with the principles established in OC5.5.2; and
- (b) received confirmation from the relevant **Network Operator** that the relevant **Generating Unit, Power Park Module** or **DC Converter** would not then be unavailable by reason of forced outage or **Planned Outage** expected prior to the instruction.

The relevant **Network Operator** is responsible for ensuring the performance of any test so required by **NGET** and the **Network Operator** shall ensure that the **Embedded Person** retains the responsibility for ensuring the safety of personnel and plant during the test.

OC5.8.4 Test Failures/Re-tests and Disputes

The relevant Network Operator shall:

- (a) ensure that provisions equivalent to OC5.5.4, OC5.5.5 and OC5.6 apply to Embedded Medium Power Stations not the subject of a Bilateral Agreement or Embedded DC Converter Stations not the subject of a Bilateral Agreement within its System in respect of test failures, re-tests and disputes as to test failures and re-tests;
- (b) ensure that the provisions equivalent to OC5.5.4, OC5.5.5 and OC5.6 referred to in OC5.8.4(a) are effective so that NGET may require, if it so wishes, the provision to it of any reports or other information equivalent to those or that to which NGET would be entitled in relation to test failures, re-tests and disputes as to test failures and re-tests under the provisions of OC5.5.4, OC5.5.5 and OC5.6; and
- (c) the provisions equivalent to OC5.5.4, OC5.5.5 and OC5.6 referred to in OC5.8.4(a) are effective to permit NGET to conduct itself and take decisions in such a manner in relation to test failures, re-tests and disputes as to test failures and re-tests in respect of Embedded Medium Power Stations not the subject of a Bilateral Agreement or Embedded DC Converter Stations not the subject of a Bilateral Agreement as it is able to conduct itself and take decisions in relation to test failures, re-tests and disputes as to test failures and re-tests under OC5.5.4, OC5.5.5 and OC5.6.

<End of OC5>

OPERATING CODE NO.12

SYSTEM TESTS

CONTENTS

(This contents page does not form part of the Grid Code)

Paragraph No/Title		Page Number
OC12.1 INTRODUCTION	۱	
OC12.2 OBJECTIVE		1
OC12.3 SCOPE		1
OC12.4 PROCEDURE		2
OC12.4.1 Proposal No	tice	2
OC12.4.2 Preliminary	Notice and establishment of Test Pane	əl3
OC12.4.3 Test Panel		5
OC12.4.4 Proposal Re	port	5
	nme	
OC12.4.6 Final Report		7
OC12.4.7 Timetable Re	eduction	7

OPERATING CODE NO.12

SYSTEM TESTS

OC12.1 INTRODUCTION

- OC12.1.1 **Operating Code No.12** ("OC12") relates to **System Tests**, which are tests which involve simulating conditions or the controlled application of irregular, unusual or extreme conditions, on the **Total System** or any part of the **Total System**, but which do not include commissioning or recommissioning tests or any other tests of a minor nature.
- OC12.1.2 OC12 deals with the responsibilities and procedures for arranging and carrying out System Tests which have (or may have) an effect on the Systems of NGET and Users and/or on the System of any Externally Interconnected System Operator. Where a System Test proposed by a User will have no effect on the GB Transmission System, then such a System Test does not fall within OC12 and accordingly OC12 shall not apply to it. A System Test proposed by NGET which will have an effect on the System of a User will always fall within OC12.
- OC12.2 OBJECTIVE

The overall objectives of OC12 are:

- OC12.2.1 to ensure, so far as possible, that **System Tests** proposed to be carried out either by:
 - (a) a User (or certain persons in respect of Systems Embedded within a Network Operator's System) which may have an effect on the Total System or any part of the Total System (in addition to that User's System) including the GB Transmission System; or
 - (b) by **NGET** which may have an effect on the **Total System** or any part of the **Total System** (in addition to the **GB Transmission System**)

do not threaten the safety of either their personnel or the general public, cause minimum threat to the security of supplies and to the integrity of **Plant** and/or **Apparatus**, and cause minimum detriment to **NGET** and **Users**;

- OC12.2.2 to set out the procedures to be followed for establishing and reporting **System Tests**.
- OC12.3 <u>SCOPE</u>

OC12 applies to NGET and to Users, which in OC12 means:-

- (a) **Generators** other than in respect of Embedded Medium Power Stations and Embedded Small Power Stations (and the term Generator in OC12 shall be constructed accordingly);
- (b) **Network Operators**;

- (c) Non-Embedded Customers; and
- (d) **DC Converter Station** owners other than in respect of **Embedded DC Converter Stations**.

The procedure for the establishment of **System Tests** on the **GB Transmission System**, with **Externally Interconnected System Operators** which do not affect any **User**, is set out in the **Interconnection Agreement** with each **Externally Interconnected System Operator**. The position of **Externally Interconnected System Operators** and **Interconnector Users** is also referred to in OC12.4.2.

- OC12.3.2 Each Network Operator will liaise within NGET as necessary in those instances where an Embedded Person intends to perform a System Test which may have an effect on the Total System or any part of the Total System (in addition to that Generator's or other User's System) including the GB Transmission System. NGET is not required to deal with such persons.
- OC12.3.3 Each Network Operator shall be responsible for coordinating with the Embedded Person or such other person and assessing the effect og any System Tests upon:
 - (a) any Embedded Medium Power Station, Embedded Small Power Stations or Embedded DC Converter Station within the Network Operator's System; or
 - (b) any other **User** connected to or within the **Network Operator's System**.

NGET is not required to deal with such persons.

- OC12.4 PROCEDURE
- OC12.4.1 Proposal Notice
- OC12.4.1.1 Where a User (or in the case of a Network Operator, a person in respect of Systems Embedded within its System, as the case may be) has decided that it would like to undertake a System Test it shall submit a notice (a "Proposal Notice") to NGET at least twelve months in advance of the date it would like to undertake the proposed System Test.
- OC12.4.1.2 The **Proposal Notice** shall be in writing and shall contain details of the nature and purpose of the proposed **System Test** and shall indicate the extent and situation of the **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** involved.
- OC12.4.1.3 If **NGET** is of the view that the information set out in the **Proposal Notice** is insufficient, it will contact the person who submitted the **Proposal Notice** (the "**Test Proposer**") as soon as reasonably practicable, with a written request for further information. **NGET** will not be required to do anything under **OC12** until it is satisfied with the details supplied in the **Proposal Notice** or pursuant to a request for further information.

- OC12.4.1.4 If **NGET** wishes to undertake a **System Test**, **NGET** shall be deemed to have received a **Proposal Notice** on that **System Test**
- OC12.4.1.5 Where, under OC12, NGET is obliged to notify or contact the Test Proposer, NGET will not be so obliged where it is NGET that has proposed the System Test. Users and the Test Panel, where they are obliged under OC12 to notify, send reports to or otherwise contact both NGET and the Test Proposer, need only do so once where NGET is the proposer of the System Test.

OC12.4.2 Preliminary Notice and establishment of Test Panel

- OC12.4.2.1 Using the information supplied to it under OC12.4.1 **NGET** will determine, in its reasonable estimation, which Users, other than the Test Proposer, may be affected by the proposed System Test. If NGET determines, in its reasonable estimation, that an Externally Interconnected System Operator and/or Interconnector User (or Externally Interconnected System Operators and/or Interconnector Users) may be affected by the proposed System Test, then (provided that the Externally Interconnected System Operator and/or Interconnector User (or each Externally Interconnected System Operator and/or Interconnector **User** where there is more than one affected) undertakes to all the parties to the Grid Code to be bound by the provisions of the Grid Code for the purposes of the System Test) for the purposes of the remaining provisions of this OC12, that Externally Interconnected System Operator and/or Interconnector User (or each of those Externally Interconnected System Operators and/or Interconnector Users) will be deemed to be a User and references to the Total System or to the Plant and/or Apparatus of a User will be deemed to include a reference to the transmission or distribution system and plant and/or apparatus of Externally Interconnected System Operator that and/or Interconnector User or (as the case may be) those Externally Interconnected System Operators and/or Interconnector Users. In the event that the Externally Interconnected System Operator and/or Interconnector User (or any of the Externally Interconnected System Operators and/or Interconnector Users where there is more than one affected) refuses to so undertake, then the System Test will not take place.
- OC12.4.2.2 NGET will appoint a person to co-ordinate the System Test (a "Test Coordinator") as soon as reasonably practicable after it has, or is deemed to have, received a Proposal Notice and in any event prior to the distribution of the Preliminary Notice referred to below. The Test Coordinator shall act as Chairman of the Test Panel and shall be an exofficio member of the Test Panel.
 - (a) Where NGET decides, in its reasonable opinion, that the GB Transmission System will or may be significantly affected by the proposed System Test, then the Test Co-ordinator will be a suitably qualified person nominated by NGET after consultation with the Test Proposer and the Users identified under OC12.4.2.1.
 - (b) Where **NGET** decides, in its reasonable opinion, that the **GB**

Transmission System will not be significantly affected by the proposed **System Test**, then the **Test Co-ordinator** will be a suitably qualified person nominated by the **Test Proposer** after consultation with **NGET**.

- (c) NGET will, as soon as reasonably practicable after it has received, or is deemed to have received, a Proposal Notice, contact the Test Proposer where the Test Co-ordinator is to be a person nominated by the Test Proposer and invite it to nominate a person as Test Co-ordinator. If the Test Proposer is unable or unwilling to nominate a person within seven days of being contacted by NGET then the proposed System Test will not take place.
- OC12.4.2.3 **NGET** will notify all **Users** identified by it under OC12.4.2.1 of the proposed **System Test** by a notice in writing (a "**Preliminary Notice**") and will send a **Preliminary Notice** to the **Test Proposer**. The **Preliminary Notice** will contain:
 - the details of the nature and purpose of the proposed System Test, the extent and situation of the Plant and/or Apparatus involved and the identity of the Users identified by NGET under OC12.4.2.1 and the identity of the Test Proposer;
 - (b) an invitation to nominate within one month a suitably qualified representative (or representatives, if the Test Co-ordinator informs NGET that it is appropriate for a particular User including the Test Proposer) to be a member of the Test Panel for the proposed System Test;
 - (c) the name of the **NGET** representative (or representatives) on the **Test Panel** for the proposed **System Test**; and
 - (d) the name of the **Test Co-ordinator** and whether he was nominated by the **Test Proposer** or by **NGET**.
- OC12.4.2.4 The **Preliminary Notice** will be sent within one month of the later of either the receipt by **NGET** of the **Proposal Notice**, or of the receipt of any further information requested by **NGET** under OC12.4.1.3. Where **NGET** is the proposer of the **System Test**, the **Preliminary Notice** will be sent within one month of the proposed **System Test** being formulated.
- OC12.4.2.5 Replies to the invitation in the **Preliminary Notice** to nominate a representative to be a member of the **Test Panel** must be received by **NGET** within one month of the date on which the **Preliminary Notice** was sent to the **User** by **NGET**. Any **User** which has not replied within that period will not be entitled to be represented on the **Test Panel**. If the **Test Proposer** does not reply within that period, the proposed **System Test** will not take place and **NGET** will notify all **Users** identified by it under OC12.4.2.1 accordingly.
- OC12.4.2.6 **NGET** will, as soon as possible after the expiry of that one month period, appoint the nominated persons to the **Test Panel** and notify all **Users** identified by it under OC12.4.2.1 and the **Test Proposer**, of the

composition of the Test Panel.

OC12.4.3 Test Panel

OC12.4.3.1 A meeting of the **Test Panel** will take place as soon as possible after **NGET** has notified all **Users** identified by it under OC12.4.2.1 and the **Test Proposer** of the composition of the **Test Panel**, and in any event within one month of the appointment of the **Test Panel**.

- OC12.4.3.2 The **Test Panel** shall consider:
 - the details of the nature and purpose of the proposed System
 Test and other matters set out in the Proposal Notice (together with any further information requested by NGET under OC12.4.1.3);
 - (b) the economic, operational and risk implications of the proposed **System Test**;
 - (c) the possibility of combining the proposed **System Test** with any other tests and with **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** outages which arise pursuant to the **Operational Planning** requirements of **NGET** and **Users**; and
 - (d) implications of the proposed **System Test** on the operation of the **Balancing Mechanism**, in so far as it is able to do so.
- OC12.4.3.3 Users identified by NGET under OC12.4.2.1, the Test Proposer and NGET (whether or not they are represented on the Test Panel) shall be obliged to supply that Test Panel, upon written request, with such details as the Test Panel reasonably requires in order to consider the proposed System Test.
- OC12.4.3.4 The **Test Panel** shall be convened by the **Test Co-ordinator** as often as he deems necessary to conduct its business.
- OC12.4.4 Proposal Report
- OC12.4.4.1 Within two months of first meeting the **Test Panel** will submit a report (a "**Proposal Report**"), which will contain:
 - (a) proposals for carrying out the **System Test** (including the manner in which the **System Test** is to be monitored);
 - (b) an allocation of costs (including un-anticipated costs) between the affected parties (the general principle being that the **Test Proposer** will bear the costs); and
 - (c) such other matters as the **Test Panel** considers appropriate.

The **Proposal Report** may include requirements for indemnities (including an indemnity from the relevant **Network Operator** to **NGET** and other **Users** in relation to its **Embedded Persons**) to be given in respect of claims and losses arising from the **System Test**. All **System Test** procedures must comply with all applicable legislation.

- OC12.4.4.2 If the **Test Panel** is unable to agree unanimously on any decision in preparing its **Proposal Report**, the proposed **System Test** will not take place and the **Test Panel** will be dissolved.
- OC12.4.4.3 The **Proposal Report** will be submitted to **NGET**, the **Test Proposer** and to each **User** identified by **NGET** under OC12.4.2.1.
- OC12.4.4.4 Each recipient will respond to the **Test Co-ordinator** with its approval of the **Proposal Report** or its reason for non-approval within fourteen days of receipt of the **Proposal Report**. If any recipient does not respond, the **System Test** will not take place and the **Test Panel** will be dissolved.
- OC12.4.4.5 In the event of non-approval by one or more recipients, the **Test Panel** will meet as soon as practicable in order to determine whether the proposed **System Test** can be modified to meet the objection or objections.
- OC12.4.4.6 If the proposed **System Test** cannot be so modified, the **System Test** will not take place and the **Test Panel** will be dissolved.
- OC12.4.4.7 If the proposed **System Test** can be so modified, the **Test Panel** will, as soon as practicable, and in any event within one month of meeting to discuss the responses to the **Proposal Report**, submit a revised **Proposal Report** and the provisions of OC12.4.4.3 and OC12.4.4.4 will apply to that submission.
- OC12.4.4.8 In the event of non-approval of the revised **Proposal Report** by one or more recipients, the **System Test** will not take place and the **Test Panel** will be dissolved.

OC12.4.5 Test Programme

- OC12.4.5.1 If the **Proposal Report** (or, as the case may be, the revised **Proposal Report**) is approved by all recipients, the proposed **System Test** can proceed and at least one month prior to the date of the proposed **System Test**, the **Test Panel** will submit to **NGET**, the **Test Proposer** and each **User** identified by **NGET** under OC12.4.2.1, a programme (the "**Test Programme**") stating the switching sequence and proposed timings of the switching sequence, a list of those staff involved in carrying out the **System Test** (including those responsible for site safety) and such other matters as the **Test Panel** deems appropriate.
- OC12.4.5.2 The **Test Programme** will, subject to OC12.4.5.3, bind all recipients to act in accordance with the provisions of the **Test Programme** in relation to the proposed **System Test**.
- OC12.4.5.3 Any problems with the proposed **System Test** which arise or are anticipated after the issue of the **Test Programme** and prior to the day of the proposed **System Test**, must be notified to the **Test Co-ordinator** as soon as possible in writing. If the **Test Co-ordinator** decides that these anticipated problems merit an amendment to, or postponement of, the **System Test**, he shall notify the **Test Proposer** (if the **Test Coordinator** was not appointed by the **Test Proposer**), **NGET** and each **User** identified by **NGET** under OC12.4.2.1 accordingly.

OC12.4.5.4 If on the day of the proposed **System Test**, operating conditions on the **Total System** are such that any party involved in the proposed **System Test** wishes to delay or cancel the start or continuance of the **System Test**, they shall immediately inform the **Test Co-ordinator** of this decision and the reasons for it. The **Test Co-ordinator** shall then postpone or cancel, as the case may be, the **System Test** and shall, if possible, agree with the **Test Proposer** (if the **Test Co-ordinator** was not appointed by the **Test Proposer**), **NGET** and all **Users** identified by **NGET** under OC12.4.2.1 another suitable time and date. If he cannot reach such agreement, the **Test Co-ordinator** shall reconvene the **Test Panel** as soon as practicable, which will endeavour to arrange another suitable time and date for the **System Test**, in which case the relevant provisions of **OC12** shall apply.

OC12.4.6 Final Report

- OC12.4.6.1 At the conclusion of the **System Test**, the **Test Proposer** shall be responsible for preparing a written report on the **System Test** (the "**Final Report**") for submission to **NGET** and other members of the **Test Panel**. The **Final Report** shall be submitted within three months of the conclusion of the **System Test** unless a different period has been agreed by the **Test Panel** prior to the **System Test** taking place.
- OC12.4.6.2 The **Final Report** shall not be submitted to any person who is not a member of the **Test Panel** unless the **Test Panel**, having considered the confidentiality issues arising, shall have unanimously approved such submission.
- OC12.4.6.3 The **Final Report** shall include a description of the **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** tested and a description of the **System Test** carried out, together with the results, conclusions and recommendations.
- OC12.4.6.4 When the **Final Report** has been prepared and submitted in accordance with OC12.4.6.1, the **Test Panel** will be dissolved.
- OC12.4.7 <u>Timetable Reduction</u>
- OC12.4.7.1 In certain cases a **System Test** may be needed on giving less than twelve months notice. In that case, after consultation with the **Test Proposer** and **User(s)** identified by **NGET** under OC12.4.2.1, **NGET** shall draw up a timetable for the proposed **System Test** and the procedure set out in OC12.4.2 to OC12.4.6 shall be followed in accordance with that timetable.

DRC.6.1.12 SCHEDULE 12 - DEMAND CONTROL DATA

Comprising information related to Demand Control

DRC.6.1.13 SCHEDULE 13 - FAULT INFEED DATA

Comprising information relating to the Short Circuit contribution to the **GB Transmission System** from **Users** other than **Generators** and **DC Converter Station** owners.

DRC.6.1.14 SCHEDULE 14 - FAULT INFEED DATA

Comprising information relating to the Short Circuit contribution to the **GB Transmission System** from **Generators** and **DC Converter Station** owners.

DRC.6.1.15 SCHEDULE 15 – MOTHBALLED GENERATING UNIT, MOTHBALLED POWER PARK MODULE, MOTHBALLED DC CONVERTERS AT A DC CONVERTER STATION AND ALTERNATIVE FUEL DATA

> Comprising information relating to estimated return to service times for Mothballed Generating Units, Mothballed Power Park Modules and Mothballed DC Converters at a DC Converter Station and the capability of gasfired Generating Units to operate using alternative fuels.

DRC.6.2 The **Schedules** applicable to each class of **User** are as follows:

Generators with Large Power Stations	Sched 1, 2, 3, 4, 9, 14, 15
Generators with Medium Power Stations (See notes 2, 3, 4)	Sched 1, 2 (part), 9, 14, 15
Generators with Small Power Stations directly connected to the GB Transmission System	Sched 1, 6, 14, 15
All Users connected directly to GB Transmission System	Sched 5, 6, 9
All Users connected directly to the GB Transmission System other than Generators	Sched 10,11,13
All Users connected directly to GB Transmission System with Demand	Sched 7, 9
A Pumped Storage Generator, Externally Interconnected System Operator and Interconnector Users	Sched12 (as marked)
All Suppliers	Sched 12
All Network Operators	Sched 12

All **BM Participants**

Sched 8

All DC Converter Station owners

Sched 1, 4, 9, 14, 15

Notes:

- 1. **Network Operators** must provide data relating to **Small Power Stations** and/or **Customer Generating Plant Embedded** in their **Systems** when such data is requested by **NGET** pursuant to PC.A.3.1.4 or PC.A.5.1.4.
- 2. The data in schedules 1, 14 and 15 need not be supplied in relation to **Medium Power Stations** connected at a voltage level below the voltage level of the **Subtransmission System** except in connection with a **CUSC Contract** or unless specifically requested by **NGET**.
- 3. Each Network Operator within whose System an Embedded Medium Power Station not subject to a Bilateral Agreement or Embedded DC Converter Station not subject to a Bilateral Agreement is situated shall provide the data to NGET in respect of each such Embedded Medium Power Station or Embedded DC Converter Station.
- 4. In the case of Schedule 2, Generators, DC Converter Station owners or Network Operators in the case of Embedded Medium Power Stations not subject to a Bilateral Agreement or Embedded DC Converter Stations not subject to a Bilateral Agreement, would only be expected to submit data in relation to Standard Planning Data as required by the Planning Code.

GENERAL CONDITIONS

GC.1 INTRODUCTION

- GC.1.1 The **General Conditions** contain provisions which are of general application to all provisions of the **Grid Code**. Their objective is to ensure, to the extent possible, that the various sections of the **Grid Code** work together and work in practice for the benefit of all **Users**.
- GC.2 SCOPE
- GC.2.1 The **General Conditions** apply to all **Users** (including, for the avoidance of doubt, **NGET**).
- GC.3 UNFORESEEN CIRCUMSTANCES
- GC.3.1 If circumstances arise which the provisions of the Grid Code have not foreseen, NGET shall, to the extent reasonably practicable in the circumstances, consult promptly and in good faith all affected Users in an effort to reach agreement as to what should be done. If agreement between NGET and those Users as to what should be done cannot be reached in the time available, NGET shall determine what is to be done. Wherever NGET makes a determination, it shall do so having regard, wherever possible, to the views expressed by Users and, in any event, to what is reasonable in all the circumstances. Each User shall comply with all instructions given to it by NGET following such a determination provided that the instructions are consistent with the then current technical parameters of the particular User's System registered under the Grid Code. NGET shall promptly refer all such unforeseen circumstances and any such determination to the Panel for consideration in accordance with GC.4.2(e).

GC.4 THE GRID CODE REVIEW PANEL

- GC.4.1 **NGET** shall establish and maintain the **Panel**, which shall be a standing body to carry out the functions referred to in paragraph GC.4.2.
- GC.4.2 The **Panel** shall:
 - (a) keep the **Grid Code** and its working under review;
 - (b) review all suggestions for amendments to the Grid Code which the Authority or any User or any Relevant Transmission Licensee (in respect of PC.6.2, PC Appendix A and C, CC.6.1, CC.6.2, CC.6.3, OC8 and GC.11, OC7.6, OC9.4 and OC9.5) may wish to submit to NGET for consideration by the Panel from time to time;
 - (c) publish recommendations as to amendments to the Grid Code that NGET or the Panel feels are necessary or desirable and the reasons for the recommendations;
 - (d) issue guidance in relation to the **Grid Code** and its implementation, performance and interpretation when asked to do so by any **User**;

- (e) consider what changes are necessary to the **Grid Code** arising out of any unforeseen circumstances referred to it by **NGET** under GC.3; and
- (f) consider and identify changes to the **Grid Code** to remove any unnecessary differences in the treatment of issues in Scotland from their treatment in England and Wales.
- GC.4.3 The **Panel** shall consist of:
 - (a) a Chairman and up to 4 members appointed by **NGET**;
 - (b) a person appointed by the **Authority**; and
 - (c) the following members:
 - (i) 3 persons representing those **Generators** each having **Large Power Stations** with a total **Registered Capacity** in excess of 3 GW;
 - (ii) a person representing those **Generators** each having **Large Power Stations** with a total **Registered Capacity** of 3 GW or less;
 - (iii) 2 persons representing the **Network Operators** in England and Wales;
 - (iv) a person representing the Network Operators in Scotland;
 - (v) a person representing the **Suppliers**;
 - (vi) a person representing the **Non Embedded Customers**;
 - (vii) a person representing the Generators with Small Power Stations and/or Medium Power Stations (other than Generators who also have Large Power Stations);
 - (viii) a person representing the **BSC Panel**;
 - (ix) a person representing the Externally Interconnected System Operators;
 - (x) a person representing **Generators** with **Novel Units**; and
 - (xi) a person representing each **Relevant Transmission Licensee** (in respect of PC.6.2, PC Appendix A and C, CC.6.1, CC.6.2, CC.6.3, OC8 and GC.11, OC7.6, OC9.4 and OC9.5).

each of whom shall be appointed pursuant to the rules issued pursuant to GC.4.4.

GC.4.4 The **Panel** shall establish and comply at all times with its own rules and procedures relating to the conduct of its business, which shall be approved by the **Authority.**

- GC.4.5 **NGET** shall consult in writing all **Authorised Electricity Operators** which are liable to be materially affected in relation to all proposed amendments to the **Grid Code** and shall submit all proposed amendments to the **Grid Code** to the **Panel** for discussion prior to such consultation.
- GC.4.6 **NGET** shall establish (and, where appropriate, revise from time to time) joint working arrangements with the **STC Committee** to facilitate the identification, coordination, making and implementation of change to the **STC** consequent on an amendment to the **Grid Code** in a full and timely manner. These working arrangements shall be such as enable the consideration development and evaluation of proposed amendments to the **Grid Code** to proceed in a full and timely manner and enable changes to the **STC** consequent on an amendment to the **Grid Code** to be made and given effect wherever possible (subject to any necessary consent of the **Authority**) at the same time as such approved amendment is made and given effect.

GC.5 COMMUNICATION BETWEEN NGET AND USERS

- GC.5.1 Unless otherwise specified in the **Grid Code**, all instructions given by **NGET** and communications (other than relating to the submission of data and notices) between **NGET** and **Users** (other than **Generators, DC Converter Station** owners or **Suppliers**) shall take place between the **NGET Control Engineer** based at the **Transmission Control Centre** notified by **NGET** to each **User** prior to connection, and the relevant **User Responsible Engineer/Operator**, who, in the case of a **Network Operator**, will be based at the **Control Centre** notified by **the Network Operator** to **NGET** prior to connection.
- GC.5.2 Unless otherwise specified in the Grid Code all instructions given by NGET and communications (other than relating to the submission of data and notices) between NGET and Generators and/or DC Converter Station owners and/or Suppliers shall take place between the NGET Control Engineer based at the Transmission Control Centre notified by NGET to each Generator or DC Converter Station owner prior to connection, or to each Supplier prior to submission of BM Unit Data, and either the relevant Generator's or DC Converter Station owner's or Supplier's Trading Point (if it has established one) notified to NGET or the Control Point of the Supplier or the Generator's Power Station or DC Converter Station, as specified in each relevant section of the Grid Code. In the absence of notification to the contrary, the Control Point of a Generator's Power Station will be deemed to be the Power Station at which the Generating Units or Power Park Modules are situated.
- GC.5.3 Unless otherwise specified in the **Grid Code**, all instructions given by **NGET** and communications (other than relating to the submission of data and notices) between **NGET** and **Users** will be given by means of the **Control Telephony** referred to in CC.6.5.2.
- GC.5.4 If the **Transmission Control Centre** notified by **NGET** to each **User** prior to connection, or the **User Control Centre**, notified in the case of a **Network Operator** to **NGET** prior to connection, is moved to another location, whether due to an emergency or for any other reason, **NGET** shall notify the relevant **User** or the **User** shall notify **NGET**, as the case may be, of the new location and any changes to the **Control Telephony** necessitated by such move, as soon as practicable following the move.

- GC.5.5 If any **Trading Point** notified to **NGET** by a **Generator** or **DC Converter Station** owner prior to connection, or by a **Supplier** prior to submission of **BM Unit Data**, is moved to another location or is shut down, the **Generator**, **DC Converter Station** owner or **Supplier** shall immediately notify **NGET**.
- GC.5.6 The recording (by whatever means) of instructions or communications given by means of **Control Telephony** will be accepted by **NGET** and **Users** as evidence of those instructions or communications.

GC.6 MISCELLANEOUS

GC.6.1 Data and Notices

- GC.6.1.1 Data and notices to be submitted either to **NGET** or to **Users** under the **Grid Code** (other than data which is the subject of a specific requirement of the **Grid Code** as to the manner of its delivery) shall be delivered in writing either by hand or sent by first-class pre-paid post, or by facsimile transfer or by electronic mail to a specified address or addresses previously supplied by **NGET** or the **User** (as the case may be) for the purposes of submitting that data or those notices.
- GC.6.1.2 References in the **Grid Code** to "in writing" or "written" include typewriting, printing, lithography, and other modes of reproducing words in a legible and non-transitory form and in relation to submission of data and notices includes electronic communications.
- GC.6.1.3 Data delivered pursuant to paragraph GC.6.1.1, in the case of data being submitted to NGET, shall be addressed to the Transmission Control Centre at the address notified by NGET to each User prior to connection, or to such other Department within NGET or address, as NGET may notify each User from time to time, and in the case of notices to be submitted to Users, shall be addressed to the chief executive of the addressee (or such other person as may be notified by the User in writing to NGET from time to time) at its address(es) notified by each User to NGET in writing from time to time for the submission of data and service of notices under the Grid Code (or failing which to the registered or principal office of the addressee).
- GC.6.1.4 All data items, where applicable, will be referenced to nominal voltage and **Frequency** unless otherwise stated.

GC.7 OWNERSHIP OF PLANT AND/OR APPARATUS

References in the **Grid Code** to **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** of a **User** include **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** used by a **User** under any agreement with a third party.

GC.8 <u>SYSTEM CONTROL</u>

Where a **User's System** (or part thereof) is, by agreement, under the control of **NGET**, then for the purposes of communication and co-ordination in operational timescales **NGET** can (for those purposes only) treat that **User's System** (or part thereof) as part of the **GB Transmission System**, but, as between **NGET** and **Users**, it shall remain to be treated as the **User's System** (or part thereof).

GC.9 EMERGENCY SITUATIONS

Users should note that the provisions of the **Grid Code** may be suspended, in whole or in part, during a Security Period, as more particularly provided in the **Fuel Security Code**, or pursuant to any directions given and/or orders made by the **Secretary of State** under section 96 of the **Act** or under the Energy Act 1976.

GC.10 MATTERS TO BE AGREED

Save where expressly stated in the **Grid Code** to the contrary where any matter is left to **NGET** and **Users** to agree and there is a failure so to agree the matter shall not without the consent of both **NGET** and **Users** be referred to arbitration pursuant to the rules of the **Electricity Supply Industry Arbitration Association.**

GC.11 GOVERNANCE OF ELECTRICAL STANDARDS

- GC.11.1 In relation to the **Electrical Standards** the following provisions shall apply.
- GC.11.2 (a) If a **User**, or in respect of (a) or (b) to the annex, **NGET**, or in respect of (c) or (d) to the annex, the **Relevant Transmission Licensee**, wishes to:-
 - (i) raise a change to an Electrical Standard;
 - (ii) add a new standard to the list of **Electrical Standards**;
 - (iii) delete a standard from being an Electrical Standard,

it shall activate the **Electrical Standards** procedure.

(b) The Electrical Standards procedure is the notification to the secretary to the Panel of the wish to so change, add or delete an Electrical Standard. That notification must contain details of the proposal, including an explanation of why the proposal is being made.

GC.11.3 Ordinary Electrical Standards Procedure

- (a) Unless it is identified as an urgent **Electrical Standards** proposal (in which case GC.11.4 applies) or unless the notifier requests that it be tabled at the next **Panel** meeting, as soon as reasonably practicable following receipt of the notification, the **Panel** secretary shall forward the proposal, with a covering paper, to **Panel** members.
- (b) If no objections are raised within 20 Business Days of the date of the proposal, then it shall be deemed approved pursuant to the Electrical Standards procedure, and NGET shall make the change to the relevant Electrical Standard or the list of Electrical Standards contained in the Annex to this GC.11.
- (c) If there is an objection (or if the notifier had requested that it be tabled at the next **Panel** meeting rather than being dealt with in writing), then the

proposal will be included in the agenda for the next following **Panel** meeting.

- (d) If there is broad consensus at the **Panel** meeting in favour of the proposal, **NGET** will make the change to the **Electrical Standard** or the list of **Electrical Standards** contained in the Annex to this GC.11.
- (e) If there is no such broad consensus, including where the Panel believes that further consultation is needed, NGET will establish a Panel working group if this was thought appropriate and in any event NGET shall undertake a consultation of Authorised Electricity Operators liable to be materially affected by the proposal.
- (f) Following such consultation, **NGET** will report back to **Panel** members, either in writing or at a **Panel** meeting. If there was broad consensus in the consultation, then **NGET** will make the change to the **Electrical Standard** or the list of **Electrical Standards** contained in the Annex to this GC.11.
- (g) Where following such consultation there is no broad consensus, the matter will be referred to the Authority who will decide whether the proposal should be implemented and will notify NGET of its decision. If the decision is to so implement the change, NGET will make the change to the Electrical Standard or the list of Electrical Standards contained in the Annex to this GC.11.
- (h) In all cases where a change is made to the list of Electrical Standards, NGET will publish and circulate a replacement page for the Annex to this GC covering that list and reflecting the change.

GC.11.4 Urgent **Electrical Standards** Procedure

- (a) If the notification is marked as an urgent Electrical Standards proposal, the Panel secretary will contact Panel members in writing to see whether a majority who are contactable agree that it is urgent and in that notification the secretary shall propose a timetable and procedure which shall be followed.
- (b) If such members do so agree, then the secretary will initiate the procedure accordingly, having first obtained the approval of the **Authority**.
- (c) If such members do not so agree, or if the **Authority** declines to approve the proposal being treated as an urgent one, the proposal will follow the ordinary **Electrical Standards** procedure as set out in GC.11.3 above.
- (d) If a proposal is implemented using the urgent Electrical Standards procedure, NGET will contact all Panel members after it is so implemented to check whether they wish to discuss further the implemented proposal to see whether an additional proposal should be considered to alter the implementation, such proposal following the ordinary Electrical Standards procedure.

GC.12 <u>CONFIDENTIALITY</u>

- GC.12.1 **Users** should note that although the **Grid Code** contains in certain sections specific provisions which relate to confidentiality, the confidentiality provisions set out in the **CUSC** apply generally to information and other data supplied as a requirement of or otherwise under the **Grid Code**.
- GC.12.2 NGET has obligations under the STC to inform Relevant Transmission Licensees of certain data. NGET may pass on User data to a Relevant Transmission Licensee where NGET is required to do so under a provision of the STC current as at 1 April 2005. Those categories of User information that NGET is permitted to disclose to a Relevant Transmission Licensee, where required to do so by a provision of the STC, are set out in Schedule Three of the STC ('Information and data exchange specification').

GC.13 RELEVANT TRANSMISSION LICENSEES

- GC.13.1 It is recognised that the Relevant Transmission Licensees are not parties to the Grid Code. Accordingly, notwithstanding that Operating Code No. 8 Appendix 2 ("OC8B"), OC7.6, OC9.4 and OC9.5 refer to obligations which will in practice be performed by the Relevant Transmission Licensees in accordance with relevant obligations under the STC, for the avoidance of doubt all contractual rights and obligations arising under OC8B, OC7.6, OC9.4 and OC9.5 shall exist between NGET and the relevant User and in relation to any enforcement of those rights and obligations OC8B, OC7.6, OC9.4 and OC9.5 shall be so read and construed. The Relevant Transmission Licensees shall enjoy no enforceable rights under OC8B, OC7.6, OC9.4 and OC9.5 nor shall they be liable (other than pursuant to the STC) for failing to discharge any obligations under OC8B, OC7.6, OC9.4 and OC9.5.
- GC.13.2 For the avoidance of doubt nothing in this **Grid Code** confers on any **Relevant Transmission Licensee** any rights, powers or benefits for the purpose of the Contracts (Rights of Third Parties) Act 1999.

GC.14 BETTA TRANSITION ISSUES

- GC.14.1 The provisions of the Appendix to the **General Conditions** apply in relation to issues arising out of the transition associated with the designation of amendments to the **Grid Code** by the **Secretary of State** in accordance with the provisions of the Energy Act 2004 for the purposes of Condition C14 of **NGET's Transmission Licence**.
- GC.15 Embedded Exemptable Large and Medium Power Stations
- GC.15.1 This GC.15.1 shall have an effect until and including 31st March 2007.
 - (i) CC.6.3.2, CC.6.3.7, CC.8.1 and BC3.5.1; and
 - (ii) Planning Code obligations and other Connection Conditions;

shall apply to a **User** who owns or operates an **Embedded Exemptable Large Power Station**, or a **Network Operator** in respect of an **Embedded Exemptable Medium Power Station**, except where and to the extent that, in respect of that**Embedded Exemptable Large Power Station** or **Embedded Exemptable Medium Power Station**, **NGET** agrees or where the relevant **User** and **NGET** fail to agree, where and to the extent that the **Authority** consents.

Annex to the General Conditions

The Electrical Standards are as follows:-

(a) **Electrical Standards** applicable in England and Wales

The Relevant Electrical Standards Document	Issue 1.0	09-Jan-2006
--	-----------	-------------

(b) The following specifications for electronic data communications facilities with reference to EDT and EDL facilities.

EDT Interface Specification	Issue 4
EDT Submitter Guidance Note	Dec-01
EDL Message Interface Specifications	Issue 4
EDL Interface Specification Guidance Note	Oct-01
EDL Instruction Interface Valid Reason Codes	lssue 2

(c) Scottish Electrical Standards for SPT's Transmission System.

SPTTS 1	Requirements for the SP Transmission System and Connection Points to it.	Issue 1
SPTTS 2.1	Substations	Issue 1
SPTTS 2.2	Switchgear	Issue 1
SPTTS 2.3	Transformers and Reactors	Issue 1
SPTTS 2.5	Cables	Issue 1
SPTTS 2.6	Protection	Issue 1
SPTTS 2.7	Substation Control Systems	Issue 1
SPTTS 2.12	Substation Auxiliary Supplies	Issue 1

(d) Scottish E	ilectrical Standards for SHETL's Transmission System.
1.	NGTS 1:	Rating and General Requirements for Plant, Equipment, Apparatus and Services for the National Grid System and Direct Connection to it. Issue 3 March 1999.
2.	NGTS 2.1:	Substations Issue 2 May 1995
3.	NGTS 3.1.1:	Substation Interlocking Schemes. Issue 1 October 1993.
4.	NGTS 3.2.1:	Circuit Breakers and Switches. Issue 1 September 1992.
5.	NGTS 3.2.2:	Disconnectors and Earthing Switches. Issue 1 March 1994.
6.	NGTS 3.2.3:	Metal-Oxide surge arresters for use on 132, 275 and 400kV systems. Issue 2 May 1994.
7.	NGTS 3.2.4:	Current Transformers for protection and General use on the 132, 275 and 400kV systems. Issue 1 September 1992.
8.	NGTS 3.2.5:	Voltage Transformers for use on the 132, 275 and 400 kV systems. Issue 2 March 1994.
9.	NGTS 3.2.6:	Current and Voltage Measurement Transformers for Settlement Metering of 33, 66, 132, 275 and 400kV systems. Issue 1 September 1992.
10.	NGTS 3.2.7:	Bushings for the Grid Systems. Issue 1 September 1992.
11.	NGTS 3.2.9:	Post Insulators for Substations. Issue 1 May 1996.
12.	NGTS 2.6:	Protection Issue 2 June 1994.
13.	NGTS 3.11.1:	

Appendix to the General Conditions

- GC.A1 Introduction
- GC.A1.1 This Appendix to the **General Conditions** deals with issues arising out of the transition associated with the designation of amendments to the **Grid Code** by the **Secretary of State** in accordance with the provisions of the Energy Act 2004 for the purposes of Condition C14 of **NGET's Transmission Licence**. For the purposes of this Appendix to the **General Conditions**, the version of the **Grid Code** as amended by the changes designated by the **Secretary of State** and as further amended from time to time shall be referred to as the "**GB Grid Code**".
- GC.A1.2 The provisions of this Appendix to the **General Conditions** shall only apply to **Users** (as defined in GC.A1.4) and **NGET** after **Go-Live** for so long as is necessary for the transition requirements referred to in GC.A1.1 and cut-over requirements (as further detailed in GC.A3.1) to be undertaken.
- GC.A1.3 In this Appendix to the **General Conditions**:
 - (a) Existing E&W Users and E&W Applicants are referred to as "E&W Users";
 - (b) Users who as at 1 January 2005 have entered into an agreement or have accepted an offer for connection to and/or use of the Transmission System of NGET are referred to as "Existing E&W Users";
 - (c) Users (or prospective Users) other than Existing E&W Users who apply during the Transition Period for connection to and/or use of the Transmission System of NGET are referred to as "E&W Applicants";
 - (d) Existing Scottish Users and Scottish Applicants are referred to as "Scottish Users";
 - (e) Users who as at 1 January 2005 have entered into an agreement or have accepted an offer for connection to and/or use of the Transmission System of either Relevant Transmission Licensee are referred to as "Existing Scottish Users";
 - (f) Users (or prospective Users) other than Existing Scottish Users who apply during the Transition Period for connection to and/or use of the Transmission System of either Relevant Transmission Licensee are referred to as "Scottish Applicants";
 - (g) the term "Transition Period" means the period from Go-Active to Go-Live (unless it is provided to be different in relation to a particular provision), and is the period with which this Appendix to the General Conditions deals;
 - (h) the term "Interim GB SYS" means the document of that name referred to in Condition C11 of NGET's Transmission Licence;

- (i) the term "**Go-Active**" means the date on which the amendments designated by the **Secretary of State** to the **Grid Code** in accordance with the Energy Act 2004 come into effect; and
- (j) the term "**Go-Live**" means the date which the **Secretary of State** indicates in a direction shall be the BETTA go-live date.
- GC.A1.4 The provisions of GC.2.1 shall not apply in respect of this Appendix to the **General Conditions**, and in this Appendix to the **General Conditions** the term "**Users**" means:
 - (a) Generators;
 - (b) **Network Operators**;
 - (c) Non-Embedded Customers;
 - (d) **Suppliers**;
 - (e) **BM Participants**; and
 - (f) Externally Interconnected System Operators,
 - (g) **DC Converter Station** owners

to the extent that the provisions of this Appendix to the **General Conditions** affect the rights and obligations of such **Users** under the other provisions of the **GB Grid Code**.

- GC.A1.5 The GB Grid Code has been introduced with effect from Go-Active pursuant to the relevant licence changes introduced into NGET's Transmission Licence. NGET is required to implement and comply, and Users to comply, with the GB Grid Code subject as provided in this Appendix to the General Conditions, which provides for the extent to which the GB Grid Code is to apply to NGET and Users during the Transition Period.
- GC.A1.6 This Appendix to the **General Conditions** comprises:
 - (a) this Introduction;
 - (b) **GB Grid Code** transition issues; and
 - (c) Cut-over issues.
- GC.A1.7 Without prejudice to GC.A1.8, the failure of any **User** or **NGET** to comply with this Appendix to the **General Conditions** shall not invalidate or render ineffective any part of this Appendix to the **General Conditions** or actions undertaken pursuant to this Appendix to the **General Conditions**.
- GC.A1.8 A **User** or **NGET** shall not be in breach of any part of this Appendix to the **General Conditions** to the extent that compliance with that part is beyond its

power by reason of the fact that any other **User** or **NGET** is in default of its obligations under this Appendix to the **General Conditions**.

- GC.A1.9 Without prejudice to any specific provision under this Appendix to the **General Conditions** as to the time within which or the manner in which a **User** or **NGET** should perform its obligations under this Appendix to the **General Conditions**, where a **User** or **NGET** is required to take any step or measure under this Appendix to the **General Conditions**, such requirement shall be construed as including any obligation to:
 - (a) take such step or measure as quickly as reasonably practicable; and
 - (b) do such associated or ancillary things as may be necessary to complete such step or measure as quickly as reasonably practicable.
- GC.A1.10 **NGET** shall use reasonable endeavours to identify any amendments it believes are needed to the **GB Grid Code** in respect of the matters referred to for the purposes of Condition C14 of **NGET's Transmission Licence** and in respect of the matters identified in GC.A1.11, and, having notified the **Authority** of its consultation plans in relation to such amendments, **NGET** shall consult in accordance with the instructions of the **Authority** concerning such proposed amendments.
- GC.A1.11 The following matters potentially require amendments to the **GB Grid Code**:
 - (a) The specific detail of the obligations needed to manage implementation in the period up to and following (for a temporary period) Go-Live to achieve the change to operation under the GB Grid Code (to be included in GC.A3).
 - (b) Information (including data) and other requirements under the **GB Grid Code** applicable to **Scottish Users** during the **Transition Period** (to be included in GC.A2).
 - (c) The conclusions of Ofgem/DTI in relation to small and/or embedded generator issues under BETTA and allocation of access rights on a GB basis.
 - (d) Any arrangements required to make provision for operational liaison, including **Black Start** and islanding arrangements in Scotland.
 - (e) Any arrangements required to make provision for cascade hydro **BM Units**.
 - (f) Any consequential changes to the safety co-ordination arrangements resulting from **STC** and **STC** procedure development.
 - (g) Any arrangements required to reflect the **Electrical Standards** for the **Transmission Systems** of **SPT** and **SHETL**.
 - (h) The conclusions of Ofgem/DTI in relation to planning and operating standards.

- GC.A1.12 **NGET** shall notify the **Authority** of any amendments that **NGET** identifies as needed pursuant to GC.A1.10 and shall make such amendments as the **Authority** approves.
- GC.A2 <u>GB Grid Code Transition</u>

General Provisions

GC.A2.1 The provisions of the **GB Grid Code** shall be varied or suspended (and the requirements of the **GB Grid Code** shall be deemed to be satisfied) by or in accordance with, and for the period and to the extent set out in this GC.A2, and in accordance with the other applicable provisions in this Appendix to the **General Conditions**.

GC.A2.2 E&W Users:

In furtherance of the licence provisions referred to in GC.A1.5, **E&W Users** shall comply with the **GB Grid Code** during the **Transition Period**, but shall comply with and be subject to it subject to this Appendix to the **General Conditions**, including on the basis that:

- (a) during the **Transition Period** the **Scottish Users** are only complying with the **GB Grid Code** in accordance with this Appendix to the **General Conditions**; and
- (b) during the Transition Period the GB Transmission System shall be limited to the Transmission System of NGET, and all rights and obligations of E&W Users in respect of the GB Transmission System under the GB Grid Code shall only apply in respect of the Transmission System of NGET, and all the provisions of the GB Grid Code shall be construed accordingly.

GC.A2.3 Scottish Users:

In furtherance of the licence provisions referred to in GC.A1.5, **Scottish Users** shall comply with the **GB Grid Code** and the **GB Grid Code** shall apply to or in relation to them during the **Transition Period** only as provided in this Appendix to the **General Conditions**.

GC.A2.4 NGET:

In furtherance of the licence provisions referred to in GC.A1.5, **NGET** shall implement and comply with the **GB Grid Code** during the **Transition Period**, but shall implement and comply with and be subject to it subject to, and taking into account, all the provisions of this Appendix to the **General Conditions**, including on the basis that:

(a) during the Transition Period NGET's rights and obligations in relation to E&W Users in respect of the GB Transmission System under the GB Grid Code shall only apply in respect of the Transmission System of NGET, and all the provisions of the GB Grid Code shall be construed accordingly; and (b) during the Transition Period NGET's rights and obligations in relation to Scottish Users in respect of the GB Transmission System under the GB Grid Code shall only be as provided in this Appendix to the General Conditions.

Specific Provisions

GC.A2.5 Definitions:

The provisions of the **GB Grid Code Glossary and Definitions** shall apply to and for the purposes of this Appendix to the **General Conditions** except where provided to the contrary in this Appendix to the **General Conditions**.

GC.A2.6 Identification of Documents:

In the period beginning at Go-Active, Scottish Users will work with NGET to identify and agree with NGET any documents needed to be in place in accordance with the GB Grid Code, to apply from Go-Live or as earlier provided for under this Appendix to the General Conditions, including (without limitation) Site Responsibility Schedules, Gas Zone Diagrams and OC9 Desynchronised Island Procedures.

GC.A2.7 Data:

Each Scottish User must provide, or enable a Relevant Transmission Licensee to provide, NGET, as soon as reasonably practicable upon request, with all data which NGET needs in order to implement, with effect from Go-Live, the GB Grid Code in relation to Scotland. This data will include, without limitation, the data that a new User is required to submit to NGET under CC.5.2. NGET is also entitled to receive data on Scottish Users over the Relevant Transmission Licensees' SCADA links to the extent that NGET needs it for use in testing and in order to implement, with effect from Go-Live, the GB Grid Code in relation to Scotland. After Go-Live such data shall, notwithstanding GC.A1.2, be treated as though it had been provided to NGET under the enduring provisions of the GB Grid Code.

GC.A2.8 Verification of Data etc:

NGET shall be entitled to request from a **Scottish User** (which shall comply as soon as reasonably practicable with such a request) confirmation and verification of any information (including data) that has been received by a **Relevant Transmission Licensee** under an existing grid code and passed on to **NGET** in respect of that **Scottish User**. After **Go-Live** such information (including data) shall, notwithstanding GC.A1.2, be treated as though provided to **NGET** under the enduring provisions of the **GB Grid Code**.

GC.A2.9 Grid Code Review Panel:

(a) The individuals whose names are notified to NGET by the Authority prior to Go-Active as Panel members (and alternate members, if applicable) are agreed by Users (including Scottish Users) and NGET to constitute the Panel members and alternate members of the Grid Code Review **Panel** as at the first meeting of the **Grid Code Review Panel** after **Go-Active** as if they had been appointed as **Panel** members (and alternate members) pursuant to the relevant provisions of the Constitution and Rules of the **Grid Code Review Panel** incorporating amendments equivalent to the amendments to GC.4.2 and GC.4.3 designated by the **Secretary of State** in accordance with the provisions of the Energy Act 2004 for the purposes of Condition C14 of **NGET's Transmission Licence**.

(b) The provisions of GC.4 of the **GB Grid Code** shall apply to, and in respect of, **Scottish Users** from **Go-Active**.

GC.A2.10 Interim GB SYS:

Where requirements are stated in, or in relation to, the **GB Grid Code** with reference to the **Seven Year Statement**, they shall be read and construed as necessary as being with reference to the **Interim GB SYS**.

GC.A2.11 General Conditions:

The provisions of GC.4, GC.12 and GC.13.2 of the **GB Grid Code** shall apply to and be complied with by **Scottish Users** in respect of this Appendix to the **General Conditions**.

GC.A2.12 OC2 Data

- (a) The following provisions of the **GB Grid Code** shall apply to and be complied with by **Scottish Users** with effect from the relevant date indicated below:
 - (i) OC2.4.1.2.3 (a) from 19 January 2005 in respect of 2 to 52 week submissions,
 - (ii) OC2.4.1.2.4 (c) from 25 February 2005 in respect of 2 to 49 day submissions,
 - (iii) OC2.4.1.2.4 (b) from 22 March 2005 in respect of 2 to 14 day submissions,

The data to be submitted in respect of OC2.4.1.2.3 (a) and OC2.4.1.2.4 (b) and (c) need only be in respect of dates on or after 1 April 2005.

- GC.A3 Cut-over
- GC.A3.1 It is anticipated that it will be appropriate for arrangements to be put in place for final transition to BETTA in the period up to and following (for a temporary period) **Go-Live**, for the purposes of:
 - (a) managing the transition from operations under the **Grid Code** as in force immediately prior to **Go-Active** to operations under the **GB Grid Code** and the **BSC** as in force on and after **Go-Active**;

- (b) managing the transition from operations under the existing grid code applicable to **Scottish Users** as in force immediately prior to **Go-Active** to operations under the **GB Grid Code** as in force on and after **Go-Active**;
- (c) managing the transition of certain data from operations under the existing grid code applicable to **Scottish Users** before and after **Go-Active**; and
- (d) managing **GB Grid Code** systems, processes and procedures so that they operate effectively at and from **Go-Live**.

GC.A3.2

- (a) The provisions of BC1 (excluding BC1.5.1, BC1.5.2 and BC1.5.3) shall apply to and be complied with by Scottish Users and by NGET in respect of such Scottish Users with effect from 11:00 hours on the day prior to Go-Live
- (b) Notwithstanding (a) above, Scottish Users may submit data for Go-Live 3 days in advance of Go-Live on the basis set out in the Data Validation, Consistency and Defaulting Rules which shall apply to Scottish Users and NGET in respect of such Scottish Users on that basis and for such purpose.
- (c) The **Operational Day** for the purposes of any submissions by **Scottish Users** prior to **Go-Live** under a) and b) above for the day of **Go-Live** shall be 00:00 hours on **Go Live** to 05:00 hours on the following day.
- (d) The provisions of **BC2** shall apply to and be complied with by **Scottish Users** and by **NGET** in respect of such **Scottish Users** with effect from 23:00 hours on the day prior to **Go-Live**.
- (e) The provisions of **OC7.4.8** shall apply to and be complied with by **Scottish Users** and by **NGET** in respect of such **Scottish Users** with effect from 11:00 hours on the day prior to **Go-Live**.
- (f) In order to facilitate cut-over, Scottish Users acknowledge and agree that NGET will exchange data submitted by such Scottish Users under BC1 prior to Go-Live with the Scottish system operators to the extent necessary to enable the cut-over.
- (g) Except in the case of Reactive Power, Scottish Users should only provide Ancillary Services from Go-Live where they have been instructed to do so by NGET. In the case of Reactive Power, at Go-Live a Scottish Users Mvar output will be deemed to be the level instructed by NGET under BC2, following this Scottish Users should operate in accordance with BC2.A.2.6 on the basis that Mvar output will be allowed to vary with system conditions.

< End of GC >

Issue 3

BC2	31	Appendix 4 added
	32	Annexure 1 added
General Conditions	7	GC.15.1 cut-off date amended to 31 March 2007. Typographical error corrected in GC.15.1(a)

Revision 13

Effective Date: 09 January 2006

CODE	PAGE	CLAUSE
General Conditions	8-16	Annex to General Conditions updated to reflect introduction of the Relevant Electrical Standards Document in England and Wales

Revision 14

Effective Date: 03 March 2006

CODE	PAGE	CLAUSE
OC8B	1 and 2	OC8B.1.6 (a) amended
OC8B	2	OC8B.1.6 (b) added
OC8B	2	OC8B.1.6 (c) added

Revision 15

Effective Date: 01 April 2006

CODE	PAGE	CLAUSE
G&D	7	Definition of Completion Date revised
	12	Definition of Embedded Development added
	12	Definition of Embedded Development Agreement added
	12	Definition of Embedded Person added
PC	3	PC.3.2 amended
	3 and 4	PC.3.3 amended
	4	PC.4.1 (b) amended

6	PC.4.3.1 amended
	PC.4.4.1 amended
 7	PC.4.4.3 added
	PC.4.4.4 added
 8	PC.4.5.3 added
0	PC.5.2 amended
	PC.5.4 amended
 0	
 9	PC.5.5 amended
13	PC.A.1.2 (a) amended
 14	PC.A.1.4 (a) amended
 14 and 15	PC.A.1.4 (b) amended
15	PC.A.1.8 amended
16	PC.A.2.1.1 amended
	PC.A.2.1.3 amended
20 to 21	PC.A.2.5.2 amended
21	PC.A.2.5.5 amended
	PC.A.2.5.5.1 amended
25	PC.A.3.1.2 amended
	PC.A.3.1.4 amended
26	PC.A.3.1.5 amended
31	PC.A.3.3.1 amended
37	PC.A.5.1.2 amended
37 and 38	PC.A.5.1.4 amended
38	PC.A.5.2.2 amended
38 and 39	PC.A.5.2.3 amended
39	PC.A.5.3.2 (a) amended
40	PC.A.5.3.2 (c) amended
46	PC.A.5.4.2 (a) amended

48 PC.A.5.4.2 (h) 51 PC.A.5.5 ame	amended
51 PC.A.5.5 ame	
	nded
52 PC.A.5.6 ame	nded
CC 1 CC.3.2 amend	led
CC.3.3 amend	led
1 and 2 CC.3.4 amend	led
2 CC.3.5 amend	led
2 and 3 CC.5.1 amend	led
3 CC.5.2 amend	led
4 CC.5.2.2 ame	nded
CC.5.3 amend	led
19 CC.6.3.7 ame	nded
25 CC.6.3.16 (a)	amended
26 CC.6.4.4 ame	nded
36 CC.8.1 amend	led
53 CC.A.3.4 ame	nded
OC1 1 OC1.1.2 amer	nded
OC1.1.3 amer	nded
2 OC1.3 (a) dele	eted
OC1.4.1 (b) ar	nended
3 OC1.5.1 (b) ar	nended
OC1.5.2 (b) ar	nended
OC1.5.3 amer	nded
OC2 1 OC2.1.1 (a) ar	nended
OC2.1.1 (b) ar	nended

	2	OC2.2.1 amended	
	3	OC2.3.1 (a) amended	
		OC2.4.1.1 (a) amended	
	4	OC2.4.1.2 amended	
		OC2.4.1.2.1 (a) (i) amended	
		OC2.4.1.2.1 (b) amended	
	5	OC2.4.1.2.1 (c) (ii) amended	
		OC2.4.1.2.1 (e) amended	
	6	OC2.4.1.2.1 (f) amended	
		OC2.4.1.2.1 (g) amended	
		OC2.4.1.2.1 (h) amended	
		OC2.4.1.2.1 (i) 1 amended	
	7	OC2.4.1.2.1 (i) 2 amended	
		OC2.4.1.2.2 (b) amended	
	8	OC2.4.1.2.2 (c) (ii) amended	
	9	OC2.4.1.2.2 (g) (ii) amended	
	10	OC2.4.1.2.3 (c) (ii) amended	
	10 and 11	OC2.4.1.2.4 (c) amended	
	11	OC2.4.1.2.4 (e) (ii) amended	
	12	OC2.4.1.3.2 (a) amended	
		OC2.4.1.3.2 (b) amended	
	13	OC2.4.1.3.3 (a) amended	
		OC2.4.1.3.3 (c) amended	
OC5	1	OC5.1 amended	
	7 and 8	OC5.5.3 amended	
	10	OC5.5.3 amended	
	12	OC5.5.4 amended	
		OC5.5.5 amended	
ISSUE 3		R - 18	

· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·				
		OC5.6.1 amended		
		OC5.6.3 amended		
	15 to 18	OC5.8 added		
OC12	1	OC12.2.1 (a) amended		
		OC12.3 (a) amended		
	2	OC12.3 (d) amended		
		OC12.3.2 amended		
		OC12.3.3 amended		
		OC12.4.1.1 amended		
	5	OC12.4.4.1 amended		
DRC	5 and 6	DRC.6.2 amended		
GC	8	GC.15.1 amended		
	5 and 6	OC12.4.1.1 amended OC12.4.4.1 amended DRC.6.2 amended		